# Gura Library Reference

Yutaka Saito

January 25th, 2016

# Contents

1	Abo	out This Reference	15
<b>2</b>	Exp	planatory Note	16
3	Pre	defined Variables	17
4	Bui	lt-in Function	18
	4.1	Formatting and Printing of Text	18
	4.2	Repetition	19
	4.3	Value Generator	21
	4.4	Branch and Flow Control	24
	4.5	Exception Handling	25
	4.6	Data Converter	25
	4.7	Class Operations	26
	4.8	Scope Operations	27
	4.9	Module Operations	28
	4.10	Value Type Information	29
	4.11	Data Processing	31
	4.12	Random	32
	4.13	Property Listing	33
5	Bui	lt-in Operator	34
6	Bui	lt-in Class	36
	6.1	argument Class	36
		6.1.1 Property	36
		6.1.2 Method	36
	6.2	array Class	37
		6.2.1 Constructor	37
		6.2.2 Method	37
	6.3	audio Class	38
		6.3.1 Method	39
	6.4	hinary Class	30

	6.4.1	Property	•	39
	6.4.2	Constructor		39
	6.4.3	Method		40
6.5	boolea	nn Class		44
6.6	codec	Class		44
	6.6.1	Predefined Variable		45
	6.6.2	Constructor		45
	6.6.3	Method		45
	6.6.4	Cast Operation		46
6.7	color (	Class		46
	6.7.1	Predefined Variable		46
	6.7.2	Property		47
	6.7.3	Cast Operation		47
	6.7.4	Constructor		47
	6.7.5	Method		48
6.8	comple	ex Class		48
	6.8.1	Constructor		48
	6.8.2	Method		48
6.9	datetir	me Class		49
	6.9.1	Predefined Variable		49
	6.9.2	Property		49
	6.9.3	Constructor		50
	6.9.4	Method		50
6.10	declara	ation Class		52
	6.10.1	Property		52
	6.10.2	Method		53
6.11	dict C	flass		53
	6.11.1	Constructor		53
	6.11.2	Method		54
6.12	directo	ory Class		56
	6.12.1	Constructor		57
6.13	enviro	nment Class		57
	6.13.1	Method		57
6.14	error (	Class		57
	6.14.1	Predefined Variable		58
	6.14.2	Property		58
6.15	expr C	Class		58
	6.15.1	Property		58
	6.15.2	Constructor		59

	6.15.3 Method	59
6.16	formatter Class	62
	6.16.1 Method	63
6.17	function Class	63
	6.17.1 Property	64
	6.17.2 Operator	64
	6.17.3 Constructor	65
	6.17.4 Method	65
6.18	help Class	67
	6.18.1 Property	67
6.19	image Class	67
	6.19.1 Property	68
	6.19.2 Constructor	68
	6.19.3 Method	68
6.20	list/iterator Class	73
	6.20.1 List-specific Features	74
	6.20.2 Iterator-specific Features	78
	6.20.3 Method Common to Both list and iterator Classes $\dots \dots \dots$	79
6.21	matrix Class	94
	6.21.1 Constructor	94
	6.21.2 Method	95
6.22	nil Class	98
6.23	number Class	98
	6.23.1 Method	98
6.24	operator Class	98
	6.24.1 Property	98
	6.24.2 Constructor	98
	6.24.3 Method	98
6.25	palette Class	99
	6.25.1 Constructor	99
	6.25.2 Method	.00
6.26	pointer Class	.01
	6.26.1 Property	.01
	6.26.2 Constructor	.01
	6.26.3 Method	.01
6.27	rational Class	.02
	6.27.1 Constructor	.02
	6.27.2 Method	.02
6.28	semaphore Class	.02

6.28.1 Constructor	02				
6.28.2 Method	02				
6.29 stream Class	03				
6.29.1 Property	03				
6.29.2 Operator	03				
6.29.3 Cast Operation	04				
6.29.4 Constructor	04				
6.29.5 Utility Function	05				
6.29.6 Method	05				
6.30 string Class	09				
6.30.1 Suffix Management	10				
6.30.2 Method	10				
6.31 suffixmgr Class	16				
6.31.1 Constructor	16				
6.31.2 Method	16				
6.32 symbol Class	17				
6.32.1 Method	17				
6.33 template Class	17				
6.33.1 Cast Operation	17				
6.33.2 Constructor	17				
6.33.3 Method	18				
6.33.4 Method Called by Template Directive	18				
6.34 timedelta Class	21				
6.34.1 Property	21				
6.34.2 Constructor	21				
6.35 uri Class	21				
6.35.1 Property	21				
6.35.2 Constructor	22				
6.35.3 Method	22				
argopt Module	23				
7.1 argopt.Parser Class					
7.1.1 Constructor					
7.1.1 Constructor					
7.1.2 Wethod	ر∠				
base64 Module 12					
8.1 Module Function	26				
8.2 Extension to stream Class	27				
bmp Module	28				
	-0				

	9.1	Exntension to Function's Capability
	9.2	Extension to image Class
10	bzip	2 Module 130
	10.1	Module Function
	10.2	Extension to stream Class
	10.3	Thanks
11	cair	o Module 132
	11.1	Drawing
		11.1.1 cairo_t - The cairo drawing context
		11.1.2 Paths - Creating paths and manipulating path data
		11.1.3 cairo_pattern_t - Sources for drawing
		11.1.4 Regions - Representing a pixel-aligned area
		11.1.5 Transformations - Manipulating the current transformation matrix $149$
		11.1.6 text - Rendering text and glyphs
		11.1.7 Raster Sources - Supplying arbitary image data
	11.2	Fonts
		11.2.1 cairo_font_face_t - Base class for font faces
		11.2.2 cairo_scaled_font_t - Font face at particular size and options 153
		11.2.3 cairo_font_options_t - How a font should be rendered
		11.2.4 FreeType Fonts - Font support for FreeType $\dots \dots \dots$
		11.2.5 Win32 Fonts - Font support for Microsoft Windows
		11.2.6 Quartz (CGFont) Fonts - Font support via CGFont on OS X $\ \ldots \ \ldots \ 154$
		11.2.7 User Fonts - Font support with font data provided by the user $\dots \dots 154$
	11.3	Surfaces
		11.3.1 cairo_device_t - interface to underlying rendering system 154
		11.3.2 cairo_surface_t - Base class for surfaces
		11.3.3 Image Surfaces - Rendering to memory buffers $\dots \dots \dots$
		11.3.4 PDF Surfaces - Rendering PDF documents
		11.3.5 PNG Support - Reading and writing PNG images
		11.3.6 PostScript Surfaces - Rendering PostScript documents
		11.3.7 Recording Surfaces - Records all drawing operations
		11.3.8 Win32 Surfaces - Microsoft Windows surface support
		11.3.9 SVG Surfaces - Rendering SVG documents
		$11.3.10\mathrm{Quartz}\mathrm{Surfaces}\text{-}\mathrm{Rendering}\mathrm{to}\mathrm{Quartz}\mathrm{surfaces}........159$
		$11.3.11\mathrm{XCB}$ Surfaces - X Window System rendering using the XCB library $$ $159\mathrm{GeV}$
		11.3.12 XLib Surfaces - X Window System rendering using XLib $\dots \dots \dots 159$
		11.3.13 XLib-XRender Backend - X Window System rendering using XLib and the X Render extension

	11.3.14 Script Surfaces - Rendering to replayable scripts	9
11	4 Utilities	9
	11.4.1 cairo_matrix_t - Generic matrix operations	9
11	5 Thanks	9
12 ca	lendar Module 16	O
	1 Module Function	
12	I Module Function	
13 cb	ridge Module 16	1
13	.1 Module Function	1
14 co	nio Module 16	2
	1 Module Function	
	v Module 16	
15	.1 Module Function	5
15	2 csv.writer Class	
	15.2.1 Constructor	6
	15.2.2 Method	6
15	3 Extension of stream Class	6
16 cu	rl Module 16	8
16	.1 Module Function	8
16	.2 curl.easy_handle Class	8
16	.3 Thanks	9
	ff Module 17	
	1 Module Function	
17	.2 diff.diff@line Class	
	17.2.1 Property	
	17.2.2 Method	
17	3 diff.hunk@line Class	
	17.3.1 Property	
	17.3.2 Method	
17	4 diff.edit@line Class	
	17.4.1 Property	
	17.4.2 Method	
17	.5 diff.diff@char Class	
	17.5.1 Property	
17	.6 diff.edit@char Class	
<b>4</b> F	17.6.1 Property	
17	7 Thanks	Δ

18 example Module	175
19 freetype Module	176
19.1 Module Function	176
19.2 freetype.BBox Class	176
19.3 freetype.BDF_Property Class	176
19.4 freetype.Bitmap Class	176
19.4.1 Method	176
19.5 freetype.CharMap Class	176
19.5.1 Method	176
19.6 freetype.FTC_CMapCache Class	177
19.7 freetype.FTC_ImageCache Class	177
19.8 freetype.FTC_ImageType Class	177
19.9 freetype.FTC_Manager Class	177
19.10freetype.FTC_Node Class	177
19.11freetype.FTC_SBit Class	177
19.12freetype.FTC_SBitCache Class	177
19.13freetype.FTC_Scaler Class	177
19.14freetype.Face Class	177
19.14.1 Constructor	177
19.14.2 Method	177
19.15freetype.Glyph Class	178
19.15.1 Method	178
19.16freetype.GlyphSlot Class	178
19.16.1 Method	178
19.17freetype.Matrix Class	178
19.17.1 Constructor	178
19.17.2 Method	178
19.18freetype.Outline Class	179
19.18.1 Method	179
19.19freetype.Raster Class	179
19.20freetype.Span Class	179
19.21freetype.Stroker Class	179
19.21.1 Constructor	179
19.21.2 Method	179
19.22freetype.Vector Class	179
19.22.1 Constructor	
19.22.2 Method	
19.23freetype.font Class	180
19.24Constructor	180

		$19.24.1\mathrm{Method}\ldots\ldots180$
	19.25	Extension to image Class
	19.26	Thanks
ഹ	fa N	Iodule 181
<b>4</b> 0		
		Module Function
	20.2	fs.stat Class
		20.2.1 Constructor
		20.2.2 Property
21	gif I	Module 184
	21.1	Exntension to Function's Capability
	21.2	gif.content Class
		21.2.1 Constructor
		21.2.2 Property
		21.2.3 Method
	21.3	gif.Header Class
		21.3.1 Property
	21.4	gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor Class
		21.4.1 Property
	21.5	gif.CommentExtension Class
		21.5.1 Property
	21.6	gif.PlainTextExtension Class
		21.6.1 Property
	21.7	gif.ApplicationExtension Class
		21.7.1 Property
	21.8	gif.GraphicControl Class
		21.8.1 Property
	21.9	gif.ImageDescriptor Class
		21.9.1 Property
	21.10	)gif.imgprop Class
		21.10.1 Property
	21.11	Extension to image Class
22	_	Module 191
	22.1	Module Function
23	glut	Module 195
	23.1	Module Function
	22.2	Thanks 202

24	gmp	Module 203
	24.1	Operator
	24.2	Module Function
	24.3	gmp.mpf Class
		24.3.1 Constructor
		24.3.2 Method
	24.4	gmp.mpq Class
		24.4.1 Constructor
		24.4.2 Method
	24.5	gmp.mpz Class
		24.5.1 Constructor
	24.6	Extention to string Class
	24.7	Thanks
25	gura	build Module 208
20	•	Module Function
	20.1	Floration 1.1.1.1.200
<b>26</b>	gzip	Module 209
	26.1	Module Function
	26.2	Extension to stream Class
	26.3	Thanks
27	hash	Module 211
		hash.accumulator Class
		27.1.1 Property
		27.1.2 Constructor
		27.1.3 Method
<b>2</b> 8	_	Module 213
	28.1	Module Function
29	jpeg	Module 214
	29.1	Exntension to Function's Capability
	29.2	jpeg.exif Class
		29.2.1 Property
		29.2.2 Constructor
		29.2.3 Method
	29.3	jpeg.ifd Class
		29.3.1 Property
		29.3.2 Method
	29.4	jpeg.tag Class

		29.4.1 Property
	29.5	Extension to image Class
	29.6	Thanks
20		ladanna Madada
30		kdown Module         218           Operator
		•
		Module Function
	30.3	markdown.document Class
		30.3.1 Property
		30.3.2 Constructor
		30.3.3 Method
	30.4	markdown.item Class
		30.4.1 Property
		30.4.2 Method
31	mat	h Module 221
	31.1	Module Function
<b>32</b>		Module 225
	32.1	Module Function
		midi.event Class
		midi.track Class
	32.4	midi.sequence Class
		midi.port Class
	32.6	midi.controller Class
	32.7	midi.program Class
	32.8	midi.soundfont Class
	32.9	$midi.synthesizer\ Class \qquad \dots \qquad$
22	mod	build Module 229
JJ		Module Function
	55.1	Miodule Function
34	msic	to Module 230
	34.1	Exntension to Function's Capability
	34.2	msico.content Class
		34.2.1 Constructor
		34.2.2 Method
	34.3	Extension to image Class
o =	_	I M- Jul
35		ngl Module 232
	35.I	Module Function

<b>36</b>	os N	Module	252
	36.1	Module Function	252
37	path	n Module	254
	37.1	Module Function $\dots$	254
38	png	Module	257
	38.1	Exntension to Function's Capability	257
	38.2	Module Function	257
	38.3	Extension to image Class	257
	38.4	Thanks	258
39	ppm	n Module	<b>25</b> 9
	39.1	Exntension to Function's Capability	259
	39.2	Extension to image Class	259
40	re M	m Module	<b>260</b>
	40.1	Regular Expression	261
	40.2	re.match Class	261
		40.2.1 Property	261
		40.2.2 Index Access	261
		40.2.3 Method	262
	40.3	re.group Class	263
		40.3.1 Property	263
	40.4	re. pattern Class	263
		40.4.1 Cast Operation	263
		40.4.2 Constructor	263
		40.4.3 Method	264
	40.5	Extension to string Class	265
	40.6	Extension to iterable Classes	267
	40.7	Module Function	267
	40.8	Thanks	268
41	shov	w Module	<b>26</b> 9
	41.1	Extension to image Class	269
42	sdl2	Module	<b>27</b> 0
	42.1	Module Function	270
	42.2	sdl2.Window Class	302
	42.3	sdl2.Renderer Class	302
	42.4	sdl2.Texture Class	302
	42.5	sdl2.Event Class	302

42.6 sdl2.Point Class	02
42.7 sdl2.Rect Class	02
42.8 sdl2.Color Class	02
42.9 sdl2.Palette Class	02
42.10sdl2.PixelFormat Class	02
42.11sdl2.Keysym Class	02
42.12sdl2.Cursor Class	02
42.13sdl2.Joystick Class	02
42.14sdl2.JoystickGUID Class	02
42.15sdl2.GameController Class	02
42.16sdl2.GameControllerButtonBind Class	02
42.17sdl2.AudioCVT Class	02
42.18sdl2.AudioSpec Class	02
42.19sdl2.Wav Class	02
42.20sdl2.RendererInfo Class	02
42.21sdl2.DisplayMode Class	02
42.22sdl2.GLContext Class	02
$42.23 s dl 2. Haptic Effect \ Class \ \dots \ \dots \ \dots \ 3$	02
42.24sdl2.Surface Class	02
42.25sdl2.Finger Class	02
42.26Thanks	02
salito? Modulo	04
•	
-	
10.2 Themas	.00
sys Module 3	06
44.1 Module Variable	06
44.2 Module Function	07
tar Module 3	08
45.1 tar.reader Class	808
45.1.1 Function To Create Instance	808
	09
	43.1 sqlite3.db Class

<b>46</b>	tiff I	Module 310
	46.1	Exntension to Function's Capability
	46.2	Extension to image Class
	46.3	Thanks
47	toke	nizer Module 311
	47.1	Module Function
<b>48</b>	unit	s Module 312
	48.1	Module Function
49	uuid	Module 313
	49.1	Module Function
<b>5</b> 0	wav	Module 314
	50.1	Module Function
	50.2	Extension to audio Class
51	wx I	Module 315
	51.1	$ Module \ Function \ \ldots \ $
	51.2	Thanks
52	xml	Module 316
	52.1	xml.attribute Class
		52.1.1 Property
	52.2	xml.document Class $\dots \dots $
		52.2.1 Constructor
		52.2.2 Property
		52.2.3 Method
	52.3	xml.element Class $\dots \dots $
		52.3.1 Constructor
		52.3.2 Property
		52.3.3 Method
	52.4	xml.parser Class
		52.4.1 Constructor
		52.4.2 Method
	52.5	Thanks
<b>53</b>	xpm	Module 320
	53.1	Extension to image Class
54	yam	l Module 321
	54.1	Correspondance of Data Object

54.3	Thanks	32
zip i	Module 3	32
55.1	zip.reader Class	32
	55.1.1 Constructor	32
	55.1.2 Method	32
55.2	zip.writer Class	32
	55.2.1 Constructor	32
	55.2.2 Method	32
55.3	zip.stat Class	32
	55.3.1 Property	32
55 4	Thanks	32

# About This Reference

This reference explains about functions and classes that are shipped with Gura interpreter. Refer to Gura Language Manual if you want information about syntax and specifications of Gura language itself.

# Explanatory Note

Functions in this reference are described in a generic expression. For example, if there is a reference described like func(num:number), it means that func function takes one argument named num with value type of number. You can call it like func(3).

If an argument is optional, the argument name is followed by a symbol ?. For example: func(num?:number). You can call it as func(2) or can omit the argument like func().

If the the arument name has \* symbol followed, the arument takes zero or more values. For a function that has a generic expression func(args\*:number), it can be called like func(), func(3), func(3, 4), func(3, 4, 2), and so on.

If the the arument name has + symbol followed, the arument takes one or more values. For a function that has a generic expression func(args+:number), it can be called like func(3), func(3, 4), func(3, 4, 2), and so on. In difference with \*, it must take at least one value.

An argument may have a default value. The default value is described with => operator like func(num:number => 4). In such a case, if num is omitted, the default value 4 shall be used.

# **Predefined Variables**

Vari-	Type	Explanation			
able					
*	iteratorAn iterator instance equivalent with "0".				
-	nil	Value of nil.			
@rem	nil	Value of nil.			
name	string	If the current script is a main one that the interpreter launches, this variable			
		is set to '_main'. If it is imported by another as a module, this variable			
		is set to that module name.			
false	false booleam Value of false.				
nil	nil	Value of nil.			
root	environment level scope.				
true	boolear	Value of true.			

# **Built-in Function**

### 4.1 Formatting and Printing of Text

#### format

format(format:string, values\*):map

Converts values into string depending on formatter specifications in format and returns the result in string. For a detail information about formatter specifications, refer to the document of printf() function.

#### print

print(values\*):map:void

Prints out values to standard output.

#### printf

printf(format:string, values\*):map:void

Prints out values to standard output according to formatter specifiers in format. The format specifier has a format of %[flags][width][.precision]specifier.

The specifier takes one of the following characters:

- d, i .. decimal integer number with a sign mark
- u .. decimal integer number wihout a sign mark
- b .. binary integer number without a sign mark
- ullet o .. octal integer number without a sign mark
- $\bullet$  x .. hexadecimal integer number in lower character without a sign mark
- X .. hexadecimal integer number in upper character without a sign mark
- $\bullet\,$  e .. floating number in exponential form
- E.. floating number in exponential form (in upper character)
- $\bullet\,$  f  $\dots$  floating number in decimal form
- F... floating number in decimal form (in upper character)
- $\bullet$  g .. better form between e and f
- $\bullet$  G .. better form between E and F

- s .. string
- c .. character

The flags takes one of the following characters.

- + .. Appends a character "+" before a positive number.
- - .. Adjust a string to left.
- [SPC] .. Appends a space character before a positive number.
- # .. Appends a prefix before a numbers "0b" for a binary, "0" for an octal and "0x" for a hexadecimal number.
- 0 .. Fills lacking columns with "0" instead of space characters.

The width is a decimal number that specifies a minimum character. If the width of the corresponding field is less than this number, the lacking part will be filled with space characters or "0". If the width is equal to or more than this number, there's nothing to be processed. If an asterisk character "\*" is specified for width, the minimum character width will be retrieved from the argument list.

The width it a character width that appears on a console, and it takes into account each character width based on the specification of East Asian Width. This means that a kanji-character occupies two characters in width.

The precision is a decimal number and has different effects depending on specifier.

For specifiers that formats integer numbers, it specifies a minimum character width and fills 0 for the lacking column. Format specifiers "%03d" and "%.3d" have the same effect. When it works in combination with width, precision fills 0 in the lacking space before width does padding. An example is shown below:

```
printf('%5.3d', 23) .. prints " 023"
```

For specifiers e, f and g, it specifies a digit number after a decimal point. Examples are shown below:

```
printf('%.3f', 1 / 3) .. prints "0.333"
printf('%.5f', 1 / 3) .. prints "0.33333"
```

For other specifiers, it has no effect.

#### println

println(values\*):map:void

Prints out values and an end-of-line character to the standard output.

## 4.2 Repetition

#### cross

```
cross ('expr+) {block}
```

Executes the block until it evaluates all the combinations of results from exprs "var in iteratable." You can specify one or more such exprs as arguments and they are counted up from the one on

the right side. Iterators and lists are the most popular iteratables, but even any objects that are cable of generating iterators can be specified as such.

It returns the last evaluated value in the block as its own result, but, if one of :list, :xlist, :set, :xset or :iter is specified, it returns a list or evaluated value or an iterator. The rule is as follows:

- :list .. returns a list of result values
- :xlist .. returns a list of result values eliminating nil
- :set .. returns a list of unique values of results
- :xset .. returns a list of unique values of results eliminating nil
- :iter .. returns an iterator that executes the block
- :xiter .. returns an iterator that executes the block, skipping nil

Block parameter format is |idx:number, i0:number, i1:number, ..| where idx indicates an index of the whole loop and each of i0, i1 .. indicates an index of each corresponding iterable.

```
for
for ('expr+) {block}
```

Executes the block until any of the exprs of "var in iteratable" reach at their ends. You can specify one or more such exprs as arguments. Iterators and lists are the most popular iteratables, but even any objects that are cable of generating iterators can be specified as such.

It returns the last evaluated value in the block as its own result, but, if one of :list, :xlist, :set, :xset or :iter is specified, it returns a list or evaluated value or an iterator. The rule is as follows:

- :list .. returns a list of result values
- :xlist .. returns a list of result values eliminating nil
- :set .. returns a list of unique values of results
- :xset .. returns a list of unique values of results eliminating nil
- :iter .. returns an iterator that executes the block
- :xiter .. returns an iterator that executes the block, skipping nil

Block parameter format is |idx:number| where idx indicates an index of the loop.

#### repeat

```
repeat (n?:number) {block}
```

Executes the block for n times. If n is omitted, it repeats the block execution forever.

It returns the last evaluated value in the block as its own result, but, if one of :list, :xlist, :set, :xset or :iter is specified, it returns a list or evaluated value or an iterator. The rule is as follows:

- :list .. returns a list of result values
- :xlist .. returns a list of result values eliminating nil
- :set .. returns a list of unique values of results
- :xset .. returns a list of unique values of results eliminating nil

- :iter .. returns an iterator that executes the block
- :xiter .. returns an iterator that executes the block, skipping nil

Block parameter format is |idx:number| where idx indicates an index of the loop.

#### while

```
while ('cond) {block}
```

Executes the block while the evaluation result of cond is true.

It returns the last evaluated value in the block as its own result, but, if one of :list, :xlist, :set, :xset or :iter is specified, it returns a list or evaluated value or an iterator. The rule is as follows:

- :list .. returns a list of result values
- :xlist .. returns a list of result values eliminating nil
- :set .. returns a list of unique values of results
- :xset .. returns a list of unique values of results eliminating nil
- :iter .. returns an iterator that executes the block
- :xiter .. returns an iterator that executes the block, skipping nil

Block parameter format is |idx:number| where idx indicates an index of the loop.

#### break

```
break(value?):symbol_func:void
```

Exits from an inside of a loop that is formed with repeating functions like repeat(), while(), for() and cross(), as well as other functions generating an iterator.

After this function is called, the current loop value would be set to value given in the function's argument. If the argument is omitted, that would be set to nil.

However, when the loop function is called with one of the attributes, :list, :xlist, :set, :xset, :iter and :xiter, the argument value of break() is NOT included as an element in the list or iterator.

#### continue

```
continue(value?):symbol_func:void
```

Cancels the current turn of a loop and continues on to the next. This function can be used in a loop that is formed with repeating functions like repeat(), while(), for() and cross(), as well as other functions generating an iterator.

After this function is called, the current loop value would be set to value given in the function's argument. If the argument is omitted, that would be set to nil.

If the loop function is specified with one of the attributes :list, :xlist, :set, :xset, :iter and :xiter, the argument value of continue() is included as an element in the list or iterator.

### 4.3 Value Generator

#### consts

```
consts(value, num?:number) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that generates the same value specified by the argument value.

The argument num specifies the number of elements to be generated. If omitted, it would generate the value infinitely.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example to create an iterator that returns constant values:

```
x = consts('hello', 10)
// x generates 'hello' for 10 times
```

#### dim

```
dim(n+:number) {block?}
```

Returns a list that contains n values of nil. If you pass multiple numbers for n, it would create a nested list.

Below is an example to create a one-dimentional list:

```
x = dim(3)
// x is [nil, nil, nil]
```

Below is an example to create a two-dimentional list:

```
x = dim(3, 2)
// x is [[nil, nil], [nil, nil]]
```

The optional block should return values for each element and takes block parameters: |i0:number, i1:number, ... | where the arguments i0 and i1 take indices of the loops.

Below is an example to create a one-dimentional list containing a string:

```
x = dim(3) {'Hi'}
// x is ['Hi', 'Hi', 'Hi']
```

Below is an example to create a two-dimentional list that consists of strings showing indices.

```
x = dim(3, 2) {|i, j| format('%d-%d', i, j) }

// x is [['0-0', '0-1'], ['1-0', '1-1'], ['2-0', '2-1']]
```

#### interval

```
interval(begin:number, end:number, samples:number):map:[open.open_l,open_r] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that generates a sequence of numbers by specifying the beginning and ending numbers, and the number of samples between them.

In default, it creates a sequence that contains the beginning and ending numbers. Following attributes would generate the following numbers:

- : open .. Numbers in range of (begin, end) that doesn't contain either begin or end.
- : open\_1 .. Numbers in range of (begin, end] that doesn't contain begin.
- : open\_r .. Numbers in range of [begin, end) that doesn't contain end.

#### range

```
range(num:number, num_end?:number, step?:number):map {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that generates a sequence of integer numbers.

This function can be called in three formats that generate following numbers:

- range(num) .. Numbers between 0 and (num 1).
- range(num, num\_end) .. Numbers between num and (num\_end 1).
- range(num, num\_end, step) .. Numbers between num and (num\_end 1) incremented by step.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below are examples:

```
x = range(10)
// x generates 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

x = range(3, 10)
// x generates 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

x = range(3, 10, 2)
// x generates 3, 5, 7, 9
```

#### 4.4 Branch and Flow Control

#### if

```
if ('cond):leader {block}
```

Specify an "if" block within a statement of if-elsif-else.

If the evaluation result of cond is determined as true, the block would be executed, and its evaluation result would become the returned value of the function.

Otherwise, if the function is followed by a trailer elsif or else, that would be evaluated. If no trailer exists, the function returns nil value.

#### elsif

```
elsif ('cond):leader:trailer {block}
```

Specify an "elsif" block within a statement of if-elsif-else.

If the evaluation result of cond is determined as true, the block would be executed, and its evaluation result would become the returned value of the function.

Otherwise, if the function is followed by a trailer elsif or else, that would be evaluated. If no trailer exists, the function returns nil value.

#### else

```
else():trailer {block}
```

Specify an "else" block within a statement of if-elsif-else or try-catch-else-finally.

#### end

```
end(dummy*):end_marker:symbol_func:trailer:void
```

Specify an end of a sequence.

This function is supposed to be used as a block terminator in an embedded script of a template.

#### switch

```
switch() {block}
```

Form a switch block that contains case() and default() function calls. It calls these functions sequentially and exits the execution when one of the conditions is evaluated as true.

#### case

```
case('cond) {block}
```

Specify an case block within a switch block. After evaluating an expr object cond, the block shall be executed if it has a value of true.

#### default

```
default() {block}
```

Specify a default block within a switch block. If all the preceding condition of case block are not evaluated as true, this block shall be executed.

#### return

```
return(value?):symbol_func:void
```

Skips the remaining procedure of the current function and returns to the context that calls it.

If it takes an argument, the value is treated as a result of the function. Otherwise, the returned value would be nil.

## 4.5 Exception Handling

#### try

```
try():leader {block}
```

Specify a try block of a statement of try-catch-else-finally. It catches signals that occur in the block and executes a corresponding catch() or else() function that follow after it.

#### catch

```
catch(errors*:error):leader:trailer {block}
```

Specify an catch block of a statement of try-catch-else-finally. It can take multiple numbers of arguments of error objects to handle. If there's no error objects specified, it handles all the errors that are not handled in the preceding catch() function calls. Block parameter format: |error:error|error is an error object that contains information of the handled error.

#### finally

```
finally():finalizer:trailer {block}
```

#### raise

```
raise(error:error, msg:string => 'error', value?)
```

Raises an error signal with a specified error object, a message string and an additional value.

### 4.6 Data Converter

#### chr

chr(code:number):map

Converts a UTF-32 code into a string.

#### <u>hex</u>

```
hex(num:number, digits?:number):map:[upper]
```

Converts a number into a hexadecimal string. Argument digits specifies a minimum columns of the converted result and fills 0 in the lacking space.

In default, it uses lower-case characters in its conversion, while it uses upper-case ones when :upper attribute is specified.

#### int

```
int(value):map
```

Converts a value into an integer number like below:

- For a number value, it would be converted into an integer number.
- For a compex value, its absolute number would be converted into an integer number.
- For a string value, it would be parsed as an integer number. An error occurs if it has an invalid format.
- For other values, an error occurs.

#### ord

```
ord(str:string):map
```

Converts the first character of a string into a number of UTF-32 code. If the string contains more than one characters, it simply neglects trailing ones.

#### tonumber

```
tonumber(value):map:[nil,raise,strict,zero]
```

Converts a string value into a number by a lexical parsing. If the value is not a string, it first tries to convert the value into a string.

If the string starts with a sequence of characters that can be parsed as a number literal, it's not a failure even when it contains other characters following them. Specifying an attribute :strict doesn't allow such a case and fails the process.

If it fails the conversion, it would return nil value. Attributes described below are prepared to customize the behaviour in the case of a failure.

```
• :raise .. raises an error
```

- :zero .. returns zero value
- :nil .. returns nil value (default)

#### tostring

```
tostring(value):map
```

Converts a value into a string.

#### tosymbol

```
tosymbol(str:string):map
```

Converts a string into a symbol.

## 4.7 Class Operations

#### <u>class</u>

```
class(superclass?:class) {block?}
```

Creates a class that includes methods and properties described in the content of the block. The detail information on how to describe the block content for this function is written in "Gura Language Manual".

Below is an example to create a class named Person:

```
Person = class {
    __init__(name:string, age:number) = {
        this.name = name
        this.age = age
    }
    Print() = {
        printf('name:%s age:%d\n', this.name, this.age)
    }
}

person = Person('Smith', 26)
person.Print()
```

If the argument superclass, which is expected to be a constructor function of a super class, is specified, the created class would inherit methods and properties from the specified class.

#### classref

```
classref(type+:expr):map {block?}
```

Looks up a class by an expression of a type name.

#### struct

```
struct('args+):nonamed:[loose] {block?}
```

Creates a class for a structure that contains properties specified by args. It can optionally take a block which declares methods and properties just like class() function does.

An element in args is an expression that has the same format with one in the argument list of a function's declaration. Each variable name becomes a member name in the created instance.

Below is an example to create a structure named Person:

```
Person = struct(name:string, age:number)
person = Person('Smith', 26)
printf('name:%s age:%d\n', person.name, person.age)
```

If :loose attribute is speicied, the generated constructor would take all the arguments as optional. Omitted variables are set to nil

#### super

```
super(obj):map {block?}
```

Returns a reference to obj through which you can call methods of the super class.

Example:

## 4.8 Scope Operations

#### <u>local</u>

```
local('syms+)
```

Declares symbols of variable that are supposed to be accessed locally in a block.

#### locals

```
locals(module?:module) {block?}
```

Returns an environment object that belongs to a specified module. If the argument module is omitted, it returns an environment object of the current scope.

#### outers

```
outers() {block?}
```

Returns an environment object that accesses to an outer scope.

#### public

```
public():void {block}
```

Declares symbols as public ones that are accessible from outer scopes.

If you want to make foo and bar accessible, call this function like below:

```
public { foo, bar }
```

#### scope

```
scope(target?) {block}
```

Evaluates block with a local scope.

### 4.9 Module Operations

#### import

```
import('module, 'alias?):[binary,mixin_type,overwrite] {block?}
```

Imports a module and creates a variable that represents the imported module. It also returns a value that is a reference to the module.

It searches module files in directories specified by a variable sys.path.

There are three format to call this function like follow:

- import(foo) .. imports foo module and creates a module object named foo
- import(foo, bar) .. imports foo module and creates a module object named bar
- import(foo) {symbol1, symbol2, symbol3} .. imports foo and mixes up the module's properties symbol1, symbol2 and symbol3 in the current scope.

In the third format, you can specify an asterisk character to mixes up all the symbols defined in the module like below:

```
import(foo) {*}
```

If a specified symbol conflicts with what already exists in the current scope, it will cause an error. Specifying the attribute :overwrite will avoid such an error and allow overwriting of symbols.

If the argument module is prefixed by a minus operator like -foo, it will not create a variable that represents the imported module.

If the argument module is prefixed by an and operator like &foo, the trailing expression will be evaluated and its result, which must be a string, is treated as a module name to be imported. Below is a sample to import foo module through a variable that contains that name:

```
var = 'foo'
import(&var)
```

#### module

```
module() {block}
```

Creates a module that contains functions and variables defined in the block and returns it as a module object. This can be used to realize a namespace.

### 4.10 Value Type Information

#### isbinary

isbinary(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of binary, and false otherwise.

#### isboolean

isboolean(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of boolean, and false otherwise.

#### isclass

isclass(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of class, and false otherwise.

#### iscomplex

iscomplex(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of complex, and false otherwise.

#### isdatetime

isdatetime(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of datetime, and false otherwise.

#### isdict

isdict(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of dict, and false otherwise.

#### <u>isenvironment</u>

isenvironment(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of environment, and false otherwise.

#### <u>iserror</u>

iserror(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of error, and false otherwise.

#### isexpr

isexpr(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of expr, and false otherwise.

### isfunction

isfunction(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of function, and false otherwise.

#### <u>isiterator</u>

isiterator(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of iterator, and false otherwise.

#### islist

islist(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of list, and false otherwise.

#### ismatrix

ismatrix(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of matrix, and false otherwise.

#### ismodule

ismodule(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of module, and false otherwise.

#### isnil

isnil(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of nil, and false otherwise.

#### isnumber

isnumber(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of number, and false otherwise.

#### isrational

isrational(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of rational, and false otherwise.

#### issemaphore

issemaphore(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of semaphore, and false otherwise.

#### isstring

isstring(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of string, and false otherwise.

#### issymbol

issymbol(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of symbol, and false otherwise.

#### <u>istimedelta</u>

istimedelta(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of timedelta, and false otherwise.

#### isuri

isuri(value)

Returns true if the value is an instance of uri, and false otherwise.

#### isdefined

isdefined('identifier)

Returns true if identifier is defined, and false otherwise.

#### isinstance

isinstance(value, type+:expr):map

Returns true if value is an instance of type or its descendant, and false otherwise.

#### istype

istype(value, type+:expr):map

Returns true if value is of the type of type, and false otherwise.

#### typename

```
typename('value)
```

Returns a type name of the value.

#### undef

```
undef('identifier+):[raise]
```

Undefines identifier in the current scope.

### 4.11 Data Processing

#### choose

```
choose(index:number, values+):map
```

Picks up a value placed at index in the argument list values.

Sample:

```
choose(0, 'apple', 'orange', 'banana') // returns 'apple'
choose(2, 'apple', 'orange', 'banana') // returns 'banana'
```

#### cond

```
cond(flag:boolean, value1:nomap, value2?:nomap):map
```

Returns value1 if flag is determined as true, and value2 otherwise. If the argument value2 is omitted, it will return nil when flag is determined as false.

This function behaves in a similar way with if function when it's called like below:

```
if (flag) { value1 } else { value2 }
```

Notice that they have the following differences:

- Function cond() always evaluates arguments value1 and value2 no matter what flag value is, while function if() doesn't evaluate value1 expression when flag is determined as false.
- Function cond() works with implicit mapping, which means that the argument flag may be a list or an iterator that are to be processed with the implicit mapping.

The arguments value1 and value2 are not processed by the implicit mapping, so you can specify a list or an iterator for them as selected items.

#### <u>conds</u>

```
conds(flag:boolean, value1, value2?):map
```

Returns value1 if flag is determined as true, and value2 otherwise. If argument value2 is omitted, it will return nil when flag is determined as false.

This function behaves in a similar way with if function when it's called like below:

```
if (flag) { value1 } else { value2 }
```

Notice that they have the following differences:

- Function conds() always evaluates arguments value1 and value2 no matter what flag value is, while function if() doesn't evaluate value1 expression when flag is determined as false.
- Function conds() works with implicit mapping, which means that the arguments flag, value1 and value2 may be lists or iterators that are to be processed with the implicing mapping.

If you want to specify a list or an iterator for value1 and value2 as selected values, use cond() function instead.

#### max

```
max(values+):map
```

Returns the maximum value among the given arguments.

#### min

```
min(values+):map
```

Returns the minimum value among the given arguments.

#### 4.12 Random

Random numbers are generated using SIMD-oriented Fast Mersenne Twister (SFMT) library.

#### rand

```
rand(range?:number) {block?}
```

Returns a random number between 0 and (range - 1). If argument range is not specified, it generates random numbers in a range of [0, 1).

#### <u>rands</u>

```
rands(range?:number, num?:number) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that returns random numbers between 0 and (range - 1).

If argument range is not specified, it generates random numbers in a range of [0, 1).

In default, the created iterator infinitely generates random numbers. The argument num specifies how many elements should be generated.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero.

In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example to create a create that generates random numbers:

```
x = rands(100)
// x is an infinite iterator to generates random numbers between 0 and 99
```

#### randseed

randseed(seed:number):void

Initializes random seed with a specified number.

### 4.13 Property Listing

#### dir

dir(obj?):[noesc]

Returns a symbol list of variables and functions that are assigned in the environment of obj.

In default, when the obj is an instance of a class, it also searches symbols assigned in the class that it belongs to and its parent classes. Specifying attribute :noesc avoids that behavior.

#### dirtype

dirtype(obj?):[noesc]

Returns a symbol list of value types that are assigned in the environment of obj.

In default, when the obj is an instance of a class, it also searches symbols assigned in the class that it belongs to and its parent classes. Specifying attribute :noesc inhibits avoids behavior.

# **Built-in Operator**

Operation	Explanation
+number	
+complex	
+rational	
+matrix	
+timedelta	
+array@char	
+array@uchar	
+array@short	
+array@ushort	
+array@long	
+array@ulong	
+array@int	
+array@uint	
+array@float	
+array@double	
-number	
-complex	
-rational	
-matrix	
-timedelta	
-array@char	
-array@uchar	
-array@short	
-array@ushort	
-prray@long	
-array@ulong	
-array@int	
-array@uint	
-array@float	
-array@double	
number	
! any	
number	
any?	
any*	
number + number	
number + complex	
number + rational	
complex + number	
complex + complex	
rational + number	
rational + rational	
matrix + matrix 25	
datetime + timedelta	
timedelta + datetime	

# Chapter 6

# **Built-in Class**

# 6.1 argument Class

The argument class provides measures to access argument information that is passed to a function. One of its purposes is to check if an attribute is specified in the function call. It also provides a method to control a leader-trailer sequence, a mechanism that flow controls such as if-elsif-else and try-catch utilize.

There's no constructor to realize an instance of argument class. Its instance is implicitly created when a function is called, and you can refer to it by a variable named \_\_arg\_\_.

Below is an example to use argument class:

```
func(v0, v1, v2):[attr1,attr2] = {
    printf('arg#%d %s\n', 0.., __arg__.values)
    printf('attr1:%s attr2:%s\n', __arg__.isset('attr1), __arg__.isset('attr2))
}
```

#### 6.1.1 Property

An argument instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	W Explanation	
function	function	R	The function instance that has created the argument.	
values	list	R	A list of argument values.	

#### 6.1.2 Method

### argument#finalize\_trailer

argument#finalize\_trailer():void

Signals finalizing status to trailers after the current function.

# argument#isset

argument#isset(symbol:symbol)

Returns true if the function is called with an attribute that matches the specified symbol.

```
argument#quit_trailer
```

argument#quit\_trailer():void

Cancels evaluation of following trailers.

Example:

```
f(flag:boolean) = {
    !flag && __arg__.quit_trailer()
}
f(true) println('printed')
f(false) println('not printed')
```

# 6.2 array Class

An instance of the array class stores multiple numeric values in a seamless binary sequence, which can be passed without any conversion to functions in C libraries that expect arrays of char, short, int and so on.

There are several array classes depending on the element type they handle. They're listed in the table below:

Class Name	Element Type
array@char	char
array@uchar	unsigned char
array@short	short
array@ushort	unsigned short
array@long	long
array@ulong	unsigned long
array@int	int
array@uint	unsigned int
array@float	float
array@double	double

### 6.2.1 Constructor

```
array@T
array@T(arg, init?:number) {block?}
```

#### 6.2.2 Method

```
array@T#dump
```

array@T#dump(stream?:stream):void:[upper]

Prints out a binary dump of the array's content.

```
array@T#each
array@T#each() {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that iterates each element in the array.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

The block parameter is |elem:number, idx:number| where elem is the element value.

#### array@T#fill

array@T#fill(value:number):map:void

Fills array with a specified value.

### array@T#head

array@T#head(n:number):map {block?}

Creates an array that has extracted specified number of elements from the beginning of the source.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |array:array@T|, where array is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### array@T#offset

array@T#offset(n:number):map {block?}

Creates an array that has extracted elements of the source after skipping the first n elements.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |array:array@T|, where array is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### array@T#paste

array@T#paste(offset:number, src:array@T):map

Pastes elements of src into the target array instance.

The argument offset specifies the posision where elements are pasted in

#### array@T#tail

array@T#tail(n:number):map {block?}

Creates an array that has extracted specified number of elements from the bottom of the source.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |array:array@T|, where array is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 6.3 audio Class

The audio class provides measures to work on audio data.

#### 6.3.1 Method

```
audio#each
```

audio#each(channel:number, offset?:number):map {block?}

#### audio#get

audio#get(channel:number, offset:number):map

#### audio#put

audio#put(channel:number, offset:number, data:number):map:reduce

#### audio#sinewave

audio#sinewave(channel:number, freq:number, len:number, amplitude?:number):map:reduce

### audio#store

audio#store(channel:number, offset:number, data:iterator):reduce

# 6.4 binary Class

The binary class provides measures to work on binary data that is a byte sequence without any format.

You can create a binary instance by calling binary() function.

You can also create the instance by specifying b prefix before a string literal. For example, the code below creates a binary instance that contains a sequence 0x41, 0x42, 0xfe, 0x03, 0x43, 0x44.

 $b'AB\xfe\x03CD'$ 

### 6.4.1 Property

A binary instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
writable	boolean	R	Indicates if the content of the binary object is writable.

#### 6.4.2 Constructor

### binary

binary(buff\*) {block?}

Creates a binary instance after combining string or binary specified by the arguments buff. If no argument is specified for buff, an empty binary instance would be created.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |bin:binary|, where bin is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.4.3 Method

#### binary#add

binary#add(buff+:binary):map:reduce

Adds binary data to the binary instance. You can specify one or more binary data to be stored.

#### binary.alloc

```
binary.alloc(bytes:number, data?:number):static:map {block?}
```

Creates a binary instance that has the specified size of buffer. If the argument data, which should have a number between 0 and 255, is specified, the buffer would be initialized with the value.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |bin:binary|, where bin is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### binary#decode

binary#decode(codec:codec)

Decodes the content of the binary as a sequence of string characters using codec and returns the result in string.

### binary#dump

```
binary#dump(stream?:stream:w):void:[upper]
```

Prints a hexadecimal dump from the content of the binary to the standard output. If the argument stream is specified, the result would be output to the stream.

In default, hexadecimal digit are printed with lower-case characters. Specifying an attribute :upper would output them with upper-case characters instead.

Example:

```
>>> b'A quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.'.dump():upper
41 20 71 75 69 63 6B 20 62 72 6F 77 6E 20 66 6F A quick brown fo
78 20 6A 75 6D 70 73 20 6F 76 65 72 20 74 68 65 x jumps over the
20 6C 61 7A 79 20 64 6F 67 2E lazy dog.
```

### binary#each

binary#each() {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns each byte in the buffer.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero.

In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### binary#encodeuri

binary#encodeuri()

Returns a string in which non-URIC characters are converted to percent-encoded string.

For example, b'"Hello"'.encodeuri() would return '%22Hello%22'.

#### binary#hex

binary#hex():[carray,cstr,upper]

Converts the binary into a hexadecimal string.

In default, the result string is a sequence of joined hexadecimal values without any space. You can specify the following attribute to change the format:

- :cstr .. format of C string
- :carray .. format of C array

Alphabet characters are described in lower characters unless the attribute :upper is specified.

### binary#len

binary#len()

Returns the length of the binary in bytes.

#### binary.pack

binary.pack(format:string, value\*):static:map {block?}

Creates a binary instance that has packed values in the argument list according to specifiers in the format.

A specifier has a format of "nX" where X is a format character that represents a packing format and n is a number of packing size. The number can be omitted, and it would be treated as 1 in that case.

Following format characters would take a **number** value from the argument list and pack them into a binary sequence.

- b .. One-byte signed number.
- $\bullet\,$  B  $\dots$  One-byte unsigned number.
- $\bullet\,$  h  $\dots$  Two-byte signed number.
- $\bullet\,$  H  $\dots$  Two-byte unsigned number.
- i .. Four-byte signed number.
- I .. Four-byte unsigned number.
- 1 .. Four-byte signed number.
- $\bullet\,$  L  $\dots$  Four-byte unsigned number.
- $\bullet$  q .. Eight-byte signed number.
- $\bullet \ {\tt Q}$  .. Eight-byte unsigned number.
- f .. Float-typed number occupying four bytes.
- d .. Double-typed number occupying eight bytes.

As for them, the packing size n means the number of values to be packed.

Following format characters would take a **string** value from the argument list and pack them into a binary sequence.

- s.. Packs a sequence of UTF-8 codes in the string. The packing size n means the size of the room in bytes where the character codes are to be packed. Only the sequence within the allocated room would be packed. If the string length is smaller than the room, the lacking part would be filled with zero.
- c .. Picks the first byte of the string and packs it as a one-byte unsigned number. The packing size n means the number of values to be packed.

Following format character would take no value from the argument list.

 $\bullet$  x .. Fills the binary with zero. The packing size n means the size of the room in bytes to be filled with zero.

The default byte-order for numbers of two-byte, four-byte and eight-byte depends on the system the interpreter is currently running. You can change it by the following specifiers:

- @ .. System-dependent order.
- $\bullet$  = .. System-dependent order.
- $\bullet$  < .. Little endian
- $\bullet$  > .. Big endian
- $\bullet$ ! .. Big endian

You can specify an asterisk character "\*" for the number of packing size that picks that number from the argument list.

You can specify encoding name embraced with "{" and "}" in the format to change coding character set from UTF-8 while packing a string with format character "s".

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |bin:binary|, where bin is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### binary#pointer

binary#pointer(offset?:number) {block?}

Returns a pointer instance that has an initial offset specified by the argument offset. If the argument is omitted, it would return a pointer instance that points to the top of the binary.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |p:pointer|, where p is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### binary#reader

binary#reader() {block?}

Creates a stream instance with which you can read data from the binary by stream#read() method. If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### binary#store

binary#store(offset:number, buff+:binary):map:reduce

Stores binary data buff in the target binary instance at the specified offset. You can specify one or more binary data to be stored.

This method returns the target instance itself.

### binary#unpack

binary#unpack(format:string, values\*:number):[nil]

Extracts values from a binary instance according to specifiers in the format and returns a list containing the values.

A specifier has a format of "nX" where X is a format character that represents a packing format and n is a number of packing size. The number can be omitted, and it would be treated as 1 in that case.

Following format characters would extract an integer or float value of specified size from the binary and returns a number value.

- b .. One-byte signed number.
- B.. One-byte unsigned number.
- h .. Two-byte signed number.
- H... Two-byte unsigned number.
- i .. Four-byte signed number.
- I .. Four-byte unsigned number.
- 1 .. Four-byte signed number.
- $\bullet\,$  L  $\dots$  Four-byte unsigned number.
- q .. Eight-byte signed number.
- Q .. Eight-byte unsigned number.
- f .. Float-typed number occupying four bytes.
- d .. Double-typed number occupying eight bytes.

As for them, the packing size n means the number of values to be extracted.

Following format characters would extract a string sequence from the binary and returns a string value.

- s .. Extracts a sequence of UTF-8 codes and returns string instance containing it. The unpacking size n means the size of the room in bytes where the character codes are to be unpacked.
- c .. Extracts a one-byte unsigned number and returns a string instance containing it. The unpacking size n means the number of values to be extracted.

Following format character would not return any value.

 $\bullet$  x .. Advances the address by one byte. If the unpacking size n is specifies, it would advance the address by n bytes.

The default byte-order for numbers of two-byte, four-byte and eight-byte depends on the system the interpreter is currently running. You can change it by the following specifiers:

• @ .. System-dependent order.

- $\bullet$  = .. System-dependent order.
- < .. Little endian
- $\bullet$  > .. Big endian
- ! .. Big endian

You can specify an asterisk character "\*" for the number of unpacking size that picks that number from the argument list.

You can specify encoding name embraced with "{" and "}" in the format to change coding character set from UTF-8 while extracting a string with format character "s".

An error occurs if the binary size is smaller than the format requests. If the attribute :nil is specified, nil value would be returned for such a case.

### binary#unpacks

binary#unpacks(format:string, values\*:number) {block?}

Returns an iterator that extracts values from the binary instance according to specifiers in format.

For detailed information about specifiers, see the help of binary#unpack().

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |iter:iterator|, where iter is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### binary#writer

binary#writer() {block?}

Creates a stream instance with which you can append data to the binary by stream#write() method. If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 6.5 boolean Class

The boolean class represents a boolean data type that is used in logical operations such as NOT, AND and OR.

There are only two values of pure boolean type: true and false. But other types of values can also be specified in logical operations according to the following general rule:

- Values false and nil are evaluated as false value.
- Other values are evaluated as true.

Notice that the number 0 is treated as true in logical operations.

### 6.6 codec Class

The codec class has features to decoding/encoding character codes stored in string and binary. Following measures are provided:

• Decode ... Converts specific character codes stored in binary into UTF-8 code and generages string containing the result. It can also delete a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0d) at each end of line so that lines in the result are joined with LF code.

• Encode ... Converts UTF-8 character codes stored in string into specific codes and generates binary containing the result. It can also add a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0a) at each end of line so that lines in the result are joined with CR-LF sequence.

You can utilize these functions using codec class's methods codec#decode() and codec#encode() as well as using stream class's method to read/write text by specifying codec instance when creating its instance.

The actual functions for encoding and decoding are provided by sub modules under codecs module. Each module provides following codecs:

- codecs.basic ... us-ascii, utf-8, utf-16, utf-16le, utf-16be
- codecs.iso8859... iso-8859-1, iso-8859-2, iso-8859-3, iso-8859-4, iso-8859-5, iso-8859-6, iso-8859-7, iso-8859-8, iso-8859-9, iso-8859-10, iso-8859-11, iso-8859-13, iso-8859-14, iso-8859-15, iso-8859-16
- codecs.korean ... cp949, euc-kr
- codecs.chinese ... cp936, gb2312, gbk, cp950, big5
- codecs.japanese ... euc-jp, cp932, shift\_jis, ms\_kanji, jis, iso-2022-jp

Importing other codec modules would expand available codecs. You can call codecs.dir() to get a list of codec names currently available.

#### 6.6.1 Predefined Variable

Variable Typ		Explanation
codec.bom@utf8	binary	BOM for UTF-8: b'\xef\xbb\xbf'
codec.bom@utf16le	binary	BOM for UTF-16 little endian: b'\xff\xfe'
codec.bom@utf16be	binary	BOM for UTF-16 big endian: b'\xfe\xff'
codec.bom@utf32le	binary	BOM for UTF-32 little endian: b'\xff\xfe\x00\x00'
codec.bom@utf32be	binary	BOM for UTF-32 big endian: b'\x00\x00\xfe\xff'

#### 6.6.2 Constructor

### codec

codec(encoding:string) {block?}

Creates a codec instance of the specified encoding name. You can call codecs.dir() to get a list of available encoding names.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |codec:codec|, where codec is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.6.3 Method

#### codec#addcr

codec#addcr(flag?:boolean):reduce

The codec's encoder has a feature to add a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0a) so that the lines are joined with CR-LF codes in the encoded result. This method enables or disables the feature.

- To enable it, call the method with the argument flag set to true or without any argument.
- To disable it, call the method with the argument flag set to false.

### codec#decode

codec#decode(buff:binary):map

Decodes a binary buff and returns the decoded result as string.

### codec#delcr

codec#delcr(flag?:boolean):reduce

The codec's decoder has a feature to delete a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0a) so that the lines are joined with LF code in the decoded result. This method enables or disables the feature.

- To enable it, call the method with the argument flag set to true or without any argument.
- To disable it, call the method with the argument flag set to false.

#### codec#encode

codec#encode(str:string):map

Encodes a string str and returns the encoded result as binary.

### 6.6.4 Cast Operation

A function that expects a codec instance in its argument can also take a value of string that is recognized as a codec name.

With the above casting feature, you can call a function f(codec:codec) that takes a codec instance in its argument as below:

- f(codec('utf-16')) .. The most explicit way.
- f('utf-16') .. Implicit casting: from string to codec.

### 6.7 color Class

An instance of the color class represents a color data that consists of red, green, blue and alpha elements.

You can create a color instance by calling color() function.

There are class variables as shown below:

### 6.7.1 Predefined Variable

Variable	Type	Explanation
color.names	string[]	A list of color names that can be passed to color() function.
color.zero	color	color instance created by color(0, 0, 0, 0)

There are also predefined variables that are defined with color instances of 16 basic colors: color.black, color.maroon, color.green, color.olive, color.navy, color.purple, color.teal, color.gray, color.silver, color.red, color.lime, color.yellow, color.blue, color.fuchsia, color.aqua and color.white.

### 6.7.2 Property

A color instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
r	number	R/W	Value of the red element.
g	number	R/W	Value of the green element.
Ъ	number	R/W	Value of the blue element.
a	number	R/W	Value of the alpha element.

### 6.7.3 Cast Operation

A function that expects a color instance in its argument can also take a value of symbol, string and list as below:

- symbol .. Recognized as a color name to look up the color table.
- string .. Recognized as a color name to look up the color table.
- list .. Expected to contain elements in a format [red, green, blue] or [red, green, blue, alpha].

With the above casting feature, you can call a function f(c:color) that takes a color instance in its argument as below:

- f(color('purple)) .. The most explicit way.
- f('purple) .. Implicit casting: from symbol to color.
- f('purple') .. Implicit casting: from string to color.
- f([128, 0, 128]) .. Implicit casting: from list to color.

### 6.7.4 Constructor

#### color

color(args+):map {block?}

Creates a color instance.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |c:color|, where c is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

There are two forms to call this function as below:

- color(name:string, a?:number) .. Creates an instance from color name and an optional alpha element. Predefined variable color.names is a list that contains available color names. A string in a format of '#rrggbb' that is used in HTML documents is also acceptable as a color name.
- color(r:number, g?:number, b?:number, a?:number) .. Creates an instance from RGB elements and an optional alpha element.

#### 6.7.5 Method

### color#getgray

color#getgray()

Calculates a gray scale from RGB elements in the color instance.

This is computed by a formula: gray = 0.299 \* red + 0.587 \* blue + 0.114 \* blue.

#### color#html

color#html()

Returns a color string in a format of '#rrggbb' that is used in HTML documents.

### color#tolist

color#tolist():[alpha]

Returns a list of RGB elements in a form [r, g, b].

Specifying :alpha attribute would add the alpha element to the list.

# 6.8 complex Class

The complex class provides measures to calculate complex numbers.

You can create a complex instance by following ways:

- Use complex() function. eg) complex(2, 3)
- Use complex.polar() function. eg) complex.polar(5, math.pi / 6)
- Append j suffix after a number literal. eg) 2 + 3j

#### 6.8.1 Constructor

#### complex

```
complex(real:number, imag?:number):map {block?}
```

Creates a complex instance with a real part real and an imaginary part imag.

If the argument imag is omitted, the imaginary part would be set to zero.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |n:complex|, where n is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.8.2 Method

#### complex.polar

```
complex.polar(abs:number, arg:number):static:map:[deg] {block?}
```

Creates a complex instance with an absolute number abs and an angle arg in polar coords.

The argument arg is specified in a unit of radian. You can give it a degree value by calling the function with :deg attribute.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|n:complex|</code>, where <code>n</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### complex.roundoff

```
complex.roundoff(threshold:number => 1e-10) {block?}
```

Returns a complex number with real and imaginary parts being rounded off.

The argument threshold specifies the threshold value for the round-off.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |n:complex|, where n is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 6.9 datetime Class

The datetime class provides measures to handle date and time information.

You can create a datetime instance by calling following functions:

- datetime() .. Creates an intance from specified date and time.
- datetime.now() .. Creates an instance with its date and time fields set as the current
  one.
- datetime.today() .. Creates an instance with its date field set as the current one. Its time fields, hour, min, sec and usec, are set to zero.

You can calculate a datetime with a timedelta to put its date and time values forward and backward.

### 6.9.1 Predefined Variable

Variable	Type	Explanation
datetime.Sunday	number	Assigned with number 0 that represents Sunday.
datetime.Monday	number	Assigned with number 1 that represents Monday.
datetime.Tuesday	number	Assigned with number 2 that represents Tuesday.
datetime.Wednesday	number	Assigned with number 3 that represents Wednesday.
datetime.Thursday	number	Assigned with number 4 that represents Thursday.
datetime.Friday	number	Assigned with number 5 that represents Friday.
datetime.Saturday	number	Assigned with number 6 that represents Saturday.

### 6.9.2 Property

A datetime instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Type R/W	/Explanation
erty		
year	${\tt number}{ m R}/{ m W}$	Chritian year.
month	numberR/W	Month starting from 1. Numbers from 1 to 12 correspond to January
		to December.
day	numberR/W	Day in a month starting from 1.
hour	numberR/W	Hour in a day between 0 and 23.
min	numberR/W	Minute in an hour between 0 and 59.
sec	numberR/W	Second in a minute between 0 and 59.
usec	numberR/W	Millisecond in a second between 0 and 999.
wday	numberR	Week number starting from 0. Number from 0 to 6 corresponds to
		Sunday to Saturday.
week	numberR	Week symbol that takes one of the followings: 'sunday, 'monday,
		'tuesday, 'wednesday, 'thursday, 'friday, 'saturday
yday	numberR	Day in a year starting from 1.
unixti	menumberR	Seconds passed from 00:00:00 on January 1st in 1970 in UTC.

#### 6.9.3 Constructor

#### datetime

datetime(year:number, month:number, day:number, hour:number => 0, min:number => 0, sec:number
=> 0, usec:number => 0, minsoff?:number):map {block?}

Creates an instance of datetime class based on the specified arguments.

Explanations of the arguments are shown below:

- year .. Christian year.
- month .. Month starting from 1. Numbers from 1 to 12 correspond to January to December.
- day .. Day in a month starting from 1.
- hour .. Hour in a day between 0 and 23.
- min .. Minute in an hour between 0 and 59.
- sec .. Second in a minute between 0 and 59.
- usec .. Millisecond in a second between 0 and 999.
- minsoff .. Timezone offset in minutes.

In default, the instance has a timezone offset based on the current system settings.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |dt:datetime|, where dt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.9.4 Method

# datetime#clrtzoff

datetime#clrtzoff():reduce

Eliminates timezone offset information from the instance.

#### datetime#format

datetime#format(format => 'w3c)

Returns a string of the datetime properties based on the specified format. For the argument format, you can specify either a string of user-specific format or a symbol of predefined style.

A string of user-specific format contains following specifiers:

- %d .. day of month
- %H .. hour in 24-hour format
- %I .. hour in 12-hour format
- %m .. month
- %M .. minute
- $\bullet$  %S .. second
- %w .. week number starting from 0 for Sunday.
- %y .. lower two digits of year

• %Y .. four digits of year

Below are the symbols of predefined styles:

- 'w3c .. W3C style. eg) '2015-01-01T12:34:56+09:00'
- 'http .. a style used in HTTP protocol. eg) 'Thu, 01 Jan 2015 12:34:56 +0900'
- 'asctime.. a style used by the C function asctime(). eg) 'Thu Jan 1 12:34:56 +0900 2015'

#### datetime.isleap

datetime.isleap(year:number):static:map

Returns true if the specified year is a leap one.

### datetime.monthdays

datetime.monthdays(year:number, month:number):static:map {block?}

Returns a number of days that exists in the specified month.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |n:number|, where n is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### datetime.now

datetime.now():static:[utc] {block?}

Creates a datetime instance of the current time.

In default, the timezone offset is set to one in the system setting. Specifying :utc attribute would set the offset to 0.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [dt:datetime], where dt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### datetime.parse

datetime.parse(str:string):static:map {block?}

Parses a string that describs date and time information and returns the datetime instance.

It is capable of parsing the following style:

- RFC1123 style. eg) 'Sat, 06 Nov 2010 08:49:37 GMT'
- $\bullet$  RFC1036 style. eg) 'Saturday, 06-Nov-10 08:49:37 GMT'
- C's asctime() style. eg) 'Sat Nov 6 08:49:37 2010', 'Sat Nov 6 08:49:37 +0000 2010'
- W3C style. eg) '2010-11-06T08:49:37Z'

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |dt:datetime|, where dt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### datetime#settzoff

datetime#settzoff(mins:number):reduce

Sets timezone offset in minutes.

#### datetime.time

datetime.time(hour:number => 0, minute:number => 0, sec:number => 0, usec:number => 0):static:map
{block?}

Creates a datetime instance from time information. The date information is set as 1st of January in the Christian year of 0.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |dt:datetime|, where dt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### datetime.today

```
datetime.today():static:[utc] {block?}
```

Creates a datetime instance of today. All the time information are cleared to 0.

In default, the timezone offset is set to one in the system setting. Specifying :utc attribute would set the offset to 0.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |dt:datetime|, where dt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### datetime#utc

datetime#utc()

Calculates UTC time of the target datetime instance. An error occurs if the instance has no timezone offset

#### datetime.weekday

datetime.weekday(year:number, month:number, day:number):static:map

Returns a week number for the specified date, which starts from 0 for Sunday.

#### 6.10 declaration Class

The declaration class provides information about argument's declaration defined in a function. You can get an iterator of declaration instances with the following measures that the function class provides:

• A property value: function#decls

• An instance method: function.getdecls()

Below is an example to print argument names declared in a function.

```
f(a, b, c, d) = {}
println(f.decls:*name)
```

#### 6.10.1 Property

A declaration instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
symbol	symbol	R	The name of the declaration in symbol.
name	string	R	The name of the declaration in string.
default	expr	R	The expression that provides a default value.

#### 6.10.2 Method

### declaration#istype

```
declaration#istype(type+:expr):map
```

Return true if the declaration is defined as a type that is specified in the arguments.

The argument type has following formats:

- a single symbol.
- a sequence of symbols joined by a dot.

In the second format, a symbol on the left side indicates a container such as a module and a class.

Below is an example to check if the declaration is defined as number type.

```
decl.istype('number)
```

Below is an example to check if the declaration is defined as re.match type, which is a type named match defined in re module.

```
decl.istype('re.match)
```

You can also specify a type by describing factors in separate arguments like below:

```
decl.istype('re, 'match)
```

### 6.11 dict Class

The dict class provides measures to handle dictionary data.

You can create a dict instance by calling dict() function.

You can also use a function named % to create an instance that is an alias of dict() function.

### 6.11.1 Constructor

#### dict

```
dict(elems?):[icase] {block?}
```

Creates a dict instance.

It takes a list of key-value pairs in an argument as shown below:

```
d = dict([['apple', 100], ['grape', 200], ['banana', 80]])
```

Or, you can use a block to describe them like below:

```
d = dict {
    ['apple', 100], ['grape', 200], ['banana', 80]
}
```

You can specify values of number, string or symbol as dictionary keys.

You can also use the operator => to create a key-value pair like below:

```
d = dict(['apple' => 100, 'grape' => 200, 'banana' => 80])
```

Below is an example using a block:

```
d = dict {
   'apple' => 100, 'grape' => 200, 'banana' => 80
}
```

The symbol % is an alias of the function dict().

```
d = %{
   'apple' => 100, 'grape' => 200, 'banana' => 80
}
```

In default, if keys contain alphabet characters, different cases are distinguished. Appending the attribute :icase would ignore cases in them.

#### 6.11.2 Method

#### dict#append

```
dict#append(elems?):reduce:[overwrite,strict,timid] {block?}
```

Adds multiple key-value pairs. It takes a list of key-value pairs in an argument or in a block that has the same format with one for the function dict().

If the specified key already exists in the dictionary, it would be overwritten. This behavior can be customized with the following attributes:

- :overwrite .. overwrite the existing one (default)
- :strict .. raises an error
- $\bullet\,$  :timid .. keep the existing one

### dict#clear

dict#clear()

Clears all the key-value pairs in the dictionary.

### dict#erase

```
dict#erase(key):map
```

Erases a key-value pair that mathces the provided key.

The key is either number, string or symbol.

#### dict#get

```
dict#get(key, default?):map:[raise]
```

Seeks a value that is associated with the specified key.

The method would return nil as its default value when the specified key doesn't exist in the dictionary. It would use different value if the argument default is specified.

Since the default value is also processed with implicit mapping, you have to apply object#nomap() method to it if you want to specify a list or an iterator as a default value.

When the attribute :raise is specified, an error occurs in the case of the key's absence.

Another measure to get a value associated with a key is to use an index operator. The following two codes have the same effect.

- v = d['foo']
- v = d.get('foo'):raise

#### dict#haskey

dict#haskey(key):map

Returns true if the specified key exists in the dictionary.

### dict#items

dict#items() {block?}

Returns an iterator of key-value pairs in the dictionary.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### dict#keys

dict#keys() {block?}

Returns an iterator of keys in the dictionary.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# $\mathsf{dict} \# \mathsf{len}$

dict#len()

Returns the number of key-value pairs in the dictionary.

### dict#put

dict#put(key, value):map:reduce:[overwrite,strict,timid]

Adds a new key-value pair.

If the specified key already exists in the dictionary, it would be overwritten. This behavior can be customized with the following attributes:

- :overwrite .. overwrite the existing one (default)
- :strict .. raises an error
- :timid .. keep the existing one

Another measure to add a key-value pair is to use an index operator. The following two codes have the same effect.

- d['foo'] = 3
- d.put('foo', 3)

### dict#values

dict#values() {block?}

Returns an iterator of values in the dictionary.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# 6.12 directory Class

The directory class handles information necessary to seek directory structure in a path. Its instance usually works with functions in path module: path.dir() and path.walk().

Though the instance can be created by directory() function, you don't have to use it in many cases because a casting from string to directory instance works implicitly in a function call.

#### 6.12.1 Constructor

### directory

```
directory(pathname:string):map {block?}
```

Creates a directory instance from the specified path name.

### 6.13 environment Class

The environment class provides measures to operate variables in an environment, which is a fundamental mechanism to store variables.

#### 6.13.1 Method

### environment#getprop!

environment#getprop!(symbol:symbol):map

### environment#lookup

```
environment#lookup(symbol:symbol, escalate:boolean => true):map
```

Looks up a specified symbol in the environment and returns the associated value. In default, if the symbol is not defined in the environment, it will be searched in environments outside of the current one. Set escalate flag to false in order to disable such an escalation behaviour. Returns false when the symbol could not be found.

### environment#setprop!

```
environment#setprop!(symbol:symbol, value):map
```

### 6.14 error Class

The error class provides measures to access error information.

There is no measures to create an error instance. They're instantiated and passed to a block of catch() function when an error occurs within a try block in a try-catch sequence.

In the following code,  $\mathbf{e}$  is an instance that contains information about an error that has occured in the try block.

```
try {
    // any jobs
} catch {|e:error|
    // ...
}
```

# 6.14.1 Predefined Variable

Variable	Explanation
error.ArgumentError	
error.ArithmeticError	
error.AttributeError	
error.CodecError	
error.CommandError	
error.DeclarationError	
error.FormatError	
error.IOError	
error.ImportError	
error.IndexError	
error.IteratorError	
error.KeyError	
error.MemberAccessError	
error.MemoryError	
error.NameError	
error.NotImplementedError	
error.OutOfRange	
error.ResourceError	
error.RuntimeError	
error.SyntaxError	
error.SystemError	
error.TypeError	
error.ValueError	
error.ZeroDivisionError	

# 6.14.2 Property

An error instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
source	string	R	The name of the file that causes this error.
lineno	number	·R	The number of line where the expression that causes this error
			starts.
linenobt	mnumber	·R	The number of line where the expression that causes this error
			ends.
postext	string	R	A text that consists of a source name and a line number.
text	string	R	An error message. If an attribute ':lineno' is specified, it would
			contain a line number.
trace	expr[]	R	Stack trace.

# 6.15 expr Class

# 6.15.1 Property

An expr instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
attrfront	symbol[]	R	Exists in "identifier" and "caller".
attrs	symbol[]	R	Exists in "identifier" and "caller".
attrsopt	symbol[]	R	Exists in "identifier" and "caller".
block	expr	R	Exists in "caller".
blockparam	iterator	R	Exists in "block".
body	string	R	Exists in "suffixed".
car	expr	R	Exists in "compound".
cdr	iterator	R	Exists in "compound".
child	expr	R	Exists in "unary".
children	iterator	R	Exists in "collector".
left	expr	R	Exists in "binary".
lineno	number	R	
linenobtm	number	R	
operator	operator	R	Exists in "unaryop", "binaryop" and "assign".
postext	string	R	
right	expr	R	Exists in "binary".
source	string	R	
suffix	symbol	R	Exists in "suffixed".
symbol	symbol	R	Exists in "identifier".
trailer	expr	R	Exists in "caller".
typename	string	R	
typesym	symbol	R	
value	any	R	Exists in "value".

#### 6.15.2 Constructor

#### expr

expr(src:stream:r):map {block?}

Parses a Gura script from the stream src and creates an expr instance.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|expr:expr|</code>, where <code>expr</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 6.15.3 Method

### expr#eval

expr#eval(env?:environment)

Evaluates the expr instance.

If the argument env is specified, that environment is used for evaluation. If omitted, the current scope is used.

#### expr.parse

expr.parse(script:string):static:map {block?}

Parses a Gura script in the string script and creates an expr instance.

If block is specified, it will be evaluated with block parameter in a format of |expr:expr| where expr is the created instance.

### expr#textize

expr#textize(style?:symbol, indent?:string)

Composes a script text from a content of expr.

Argument style specifies the text style output, which takes the following symbols:

- 'crammed .. Puts all the text in one line and removes volatile spaces.
- 'oneline .. Puts all the text in one line.
- 'brief .. Omits content of blocks and long strings with "..".
- 'fancy .. Prints in the most readable style. This is the default.

The argument indent specifies a string used for indentation. Its default is a sequence of four spaces.

### expr#tofunction

expr#tofunction('args\*)

Converts the expr into a function.

If the expr is a block that has a block parameter, that would be used as an argument list of the created function. Otherwise, the argument args declares the argument list.

It would be an error if args is specified and a block parameter exists as well.

### expr#unquote

expr#unquote()

Returns expr instance that has removed quote operator from the original expr.

#### expr#write

```
expr#write(dst:stream:w, style?:symbol, indent?:string)
```

Outputs a script that describes the expression to the specified stream.

Argument style specifies the text style output, which takes the following symbols:

- 'crammed .. Puts all the text in one line and removes volatile spaces.
- 'oneline .. Puts all the text in one line.
- 'brief .. Omits content of blocks and long strings with "..".
- 'fancy .. Prints in the most readable style. This is the default.

The argument **indent** specifies a string used for indentation. Its default is a sequence of four spaces.

### expr#isunary

expr#isunary()

Returns true if expr is an expression of unary.

### expr#isunaryop

expr#isunaryop()

Returns true if expr is an expression of unaryop.

#### expr#isquote

expr#isquote()

Returns true if expr is an expression of quote.

#### expr#isbinary

expr#isbinary()

Returns true if expr is an expression of binary.

# expr#isbinaryop

expr#isbinaryop()

Returns true if expr is an expression of binaryop.

### expr#isassign

expr#isassign()

Returns true if expr is an expression of assign.

# expr#ismember

expr#ismember()

Returns true if expr is an expression of member.

### expr#iscollector

expr#iscollector()

Returns true if expr is an expression of collector.

### expr#isroot

expr#isroot()

Returns true if expr is an expression of root.

# expr#isblock

expr#isblock()

Returns true if expr is an expression of block.

### expr#islister

expr#islister()

Returns true if expr is an expression of lister.

### expr#isiterer

expr#isiterer()

Returns true if expr is an expression of iterer.

# expr#iscompound

expr#iscompound()

Returns true if expr is an expression of compound.

### expr#isindexer

expr#isindexer()

Returns true if expr is an expression of indexer.

### expr#iscaller

expr#iscaller()

Returns true if expr is an expression of caller.

### expr#isvalue

expr#isvalue()

Returns true if expr is an expression of value.

```
expr#isidentifier
expr#isidentifier()
```

Returns true if expr is an expression of identifier.

```
expr#issuffixed
expr#issuffixed()
```

Returns true if expr is an expression of suffixed.

# 6.16 formatter Class

The formatter class provides information about a format specifier.

The function printf() has the following declaration:

```
printf('name: %s, age: %d\n', name, age)
```

The first argument is a string containing format specifiers like %s and %d that determine the manner on how the correspoding values name and age should be formatted. In the formatting mechanism, when the specifiers %s and %d appear, it would call methods name.\_\_format\_s\_\_() and age.\_\_format\_s\_\_() respectively which are format handlers responsible of formatting these values. In general, a format handler has a format like \_\_format\_X\_\_(fmt:formatter) where X is the symbol of the specifier and fmt is a formatter instance that carries information about the associated specifier such as minimum width and a padding character. The handler must return a string as its result.

The table below summarizes associations between specifiers and the method name of their format handlers:

Specifier	Method Name
%d	$\_\_\texttt{format}\_\texttt{d}\_\_$
%u	$\_\_\texttt{format}\_\texttt{u}\_\_$
%b	format_b
%0	format_o
%x	format_x
%e	format_e
%f	format_f
%g	format_g
%s	format_s
%с	format_c

This feature is supposed to be used when you want your original class's instance properly formatted in printf. Below is an example to implement a format handler for the specifier %d:

```
A = class {
    // any implementations
    __format_d__(fmt:format) = {
        // returns a string for %d specifier.
    }
}
a = A()
printf('%d', a) // a.__format_d__() is called
```

#### 6.16.1 Method

#### formatter#getminwidth

formatter#getminwidth()

Returns an expected minimum width for the field.

For example, with '%3d', this method would return 3.

### formatter#getpadding

formatter#getpadding()

Returns a string containing a padding character, a space or '0'.

In default, a space is used for padding. For example, with  $\mbox{'\%3d'}$ , this method would return ',

When a character '0' appears after '%', that becomes the padding character. For example, with '%03d', this method would return '0'.

### formatter#getplusmode

formatter#getplusmode()

Returns a symbol that indicates an expected action when a positive number appears.

- 'none .. No character ahead of the number.
- 'space .. A space should be inserted.
- 'plus .. A plus character should be inserted.

### formatter#getprecision

formatter#getprecision()

Returns an expected precision for the field.

For example, with '%.3d', this method would return 3.

### formatter#isleftalign

formatter#isleftalign()

Returns true if the field is expected to be aligned on left.

For example, with '%-3d', this method would return true.

#### formatter#issharp

formatter#issharp()

Returns true if the specifier sequence includes '#' flag, which means some literal prefixes such as Ox are expected to be appended at the top.

For example, with '%#x', this method would return true.

#### formatter#isuppercase

formatter#isuppercase()

Returns true if alphabet characters are expected to be shown in upper case.

Upper case characters are requested when a specifier such as '%X', '%E' and '%G' is specified.

### 6.17 function Class

The function class provides measure to inspect information about the instance.

All the functions are instances of function class, so an implementation of a function means a realization of a function instance. You can also create the instance using function() constructor. The following two codes have the same result:

```
f(a:number, b:number, c:number) = {
    (a + b + c) / 3
}

f = function(a:number, b:number, c:number) {
    (a + b + c) / 3
}
```

Using function(), you can use variables prefixed by a dollar character so that they are automatically added to the argument list. In such a case, the variables are added to the argument list in the same order as they appear in the function body. The code below creates a function with a declaration f(\$a, \$b, \$c).

```
f = function {
    ($a + $b + $c) / 3
}
```

You can use & as an alias of function() as shown below:

```
f = &{
    ($a + $b + $c) / 3
}
```

### **6.17.1** Property

A function instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
decls	iterat	o <u>r</u> R	iterator of declaration instances that provide information about
			argument declaration the function defines.
expr	expr	R/W	an expression of the function.
format	string	R	a string showing a declared format of the function.
fullnam	estring	R	a full name of the function that is prefixed by a name of the module
			or the class it belongs to.
name	string	R	a name of the function in string.
symbol	symbol	R/W	a name of the function in symbol.

### 6.17.2 Operator

You can print a function's help from the interactive prompt using the unary operator ".". Below is an example to print the help of printf() function:

```
>>> ~printf
```

#### 6.17.3 Constructor

#### function

```
function('args*) {block}
```

Creates a function instance with an argument list of args and a procedure body provided by block.

Following two codes have the same effect with each other.

```
f = function(a, b, c) { /* any job */ }f(a, b, c) = { /* any job */ }
```

#### 6.17.4 Method

#### function.addhelp

function.addhelp(func:function, lang:symbol, format:string, help:string):static:map:void

Adds help information to a function instance taking the following arguments:

- func .. The function instance to which the help is added.
- lang .. A symbol of the natural language in which the help text is written. For example, 'en for English and 'ja for Japanese.
- format .. A name of the syntax format in which the help text is described such as 'markdown'.
- help.. The help text.

You can add multiple help information with different lang.

Below is an example to add help information to a function using the method function#addhelp():

```
f(a:number, b:number, c:number) = {
    (a + b + c) / 3
}

function.addhelp(f, 'en, 'markdown', R'''
Computes a mean value of the provided three numbers.
''')
```

That has the same result with the code below:

```
f(a:number, b:number, c:number) = {
    (a + b + c) / 3
} % {'en, 'markdown', R'''
Computes a mean value of the provided three numbers.
'''}
```

#### function.getdecls

```
function.getdecls(func:function):static:map
```

Creates an iterator of declaration instances that provide information about argument declaration that the function instance func defines.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#decls.

### function.getexpr

function.getexpr(func:function):static:map

Returns an expression of the function instance func.

It would return nil if the function is implemented with binary programs, not scripts.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#expr.

### function.getformat

function.getformat(func:function):static:map

Returns a string showing a declared format of the function instance func.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#format.

#### function.getfullname

function.getfullname(func:function):static:map

Returns a full name of the function instance func, which is prefixed by a name of the module or the class the instance belongs to.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#fullname.

### function.gethelp

function.gethelp(func:function, lang?:symbol):static:map

Returns a help instance associated with the specified function instance func. If the function instance has no help registred, this function would return nil.

The argument lang is a symbol that indicates a natural language in which the help is written. If this argument is omitted or the specified language doesn't exist, help information that has been registered at first would be returned as a default.

#### function.getname

function.getname(func:function):static:map

Returns a name of the function instance func in string type.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#name.

### function.getsymbol

function.getsymbol(func:function):static:map

Returns a name of the function instance func in symbol type.

This class method returns the same information as the property function#symbol.

#### function#mathdiff

function#mathdiff(var?:symbol):reduce

Returns a function instance that computes derivation of the target function, which is expected to contain only mathematical procedures. An error occurs if the target function has any elements that have nothing to do with mathematics.

In default, it differentiates the target function with respect to its first argument. Below is an example:

```
>>> f(x) = math.sin(x)
>>> g = f.mathdiff() // g is a function to compute math.cos(x)
```

Specify a symbol to argument var when you want to differentiate with respect to another

variable.

You can check the result of derivation by seeing property function#expr like below:

```
>>> g.expr
'math.cos(x)
```

# 6.18 help Class

The help class provides measures to access help information associated with a function instance.

You can get a help instance by calling the class method function.gethelp().

### 6.18.1 Property

A help instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Туре	R/V	V Explanation
erty			
format	strir	ıgR	A name of the syntax format in which the help text is described such
			as 'markdown'.
lang	symbo	1R	A symbol of the natural language in which the help text is written.
			For example, 'en for English and 'ja for Japanese.
text	strir	ıgR	The help text.

# 6.19 image Class

The image class provides following measures to handle graphic image data:

- Reads image data from a file.
- Writes image data to a file.
- Apply some modifications on image data including rotation, resize and color conversion.

Acceptable image data formats can be extended by importing modules. Below is a table to show image formats and name of modules that handle them. The string listed in "imagetype" column shows a name that is used by functions image(), image#read() and image#write() to explicitly specify the image data format in a process of reading and writing files.

Image Format	Module Name	imagetype
BMP	bmp	'bmp'
GIF	gif	'gif'
JPEG	jpeg	'jpeg'
Microsoft Icon	msico	'msico'
PNG	png	'png'
PPM	ppm	'ppm'
TIFF	tiff	'tiff'

### 6.19.1 Property

An image instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Туре	R/V	VExplanation
erty			
forma	tsymbo	olR	Takes one of the following symbols indicating what elements are stored
			in the memory: 'rgb red, green and blue 'rgba red, green, blue
			and alpha
width	numbe	erR	Image width.
heigh	t numbe	erR	Image height.
palet	tepalet	tle/V	A palette instance associated with this image. If there's no palette
			associated, this property returns nil.

#### 6.19.2 Constructor

#### image

image(args+):map {block?}

Returns an image instance with specified characteristics. There are three forms to call the function as below:

- image(format:symbol) .. Creates an image instance of the specified format without buffer allocated.
- image(format:symbol, width:number, height:number, color?:color) .. Allocates an image buffer with the specified size and fills it with the color.
- image(stream:stream, format?:symbol, imagetype?:string) .. Reads image data from the stream and allocates necessary buffer in which the read data is stored.

The argument format specifies what elements are stored in the memory and takes one of the following symbols:

- 'rgb .. red, green and blue
- 'rgba .. red, green, blue and alpha

In the third form, the format of the image data is determined by the byte sequence of the stream data and its file name.

You can also explicitly specify the image data format by the argument imagetype.

#### 6.19.3 Method

#### image#allocbuff

image#allocbuff(width:number, height:number, color?:color):reduce

Allocates a specified size of buffer in the image instance that is supposed to has no buffer allocated.

The allocated buffer will be filled with color. If omitted, it will be filled with zero value.

An error occurs in following cases:

- It fails to allocate necessary buffer.
- The image instance already has allocated buffer.

### image#blur

```
image#blur(radius:number, sigma?:number) {block?}
```

Returns a new image that blurs the original image with the given parameters.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|img:image|</code>, where <code>img</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### image#clear

image#clear():reduce

Fills the buffer in the image instance with zero value.

This has the same effect with calling image#fill() with color.zero.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

#### image#crop

```
image#crop(x:number, y:number, width?:number, height?:number):map {block?}
```

Returns a new image instance of the extracted area of the source image.

The extracted area is specified by the following arguments:

- $\bullet$  x .. The left position.
- y .. The top position.
- width .. The width. If it's omitted or specified with nil, the whole area on the right of x will be extracted.
- height .. The height. If it's omitted or specified with nil, the whole area on the bottom of y will be extracted.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |img:image|, where img is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### image#delpalette

image#delpalette():reduce

Deletes a palette instance that belongs to the image.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

### image#extract

```
image#extract(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, element:symbol, dst):reduce
```

Extracts the element values within the specified area of the image, and store them into a list or matrix. The argument  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  specifies the left-top position, and width, and height does the size of the area.

The argument element takes the following symbol that specifies which element should be extracted:

- 'r .. red
- 'g .. green

- 'b .. blue
- 'a .. alpha

The argument dst specifies the variable into which the extracted data is stored, which must be a list or matrix that has enough space to store the data.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

### image#fill

image#fill(color:color):reduce

Fills the whole image with the specified color.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

#### image#fillrect

image#fillrect(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, color:color):map:reduce

Fills the specified area with the specified color. The argument x and y specifies the left-top position, and width, and height does the size of the area.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

#### image#flip

```
image#flip(orient:symbol):map {block?}
```

Returns a new image instance that flips the source image horizontally or vertically. You can specify the following symbol to the orient argument.

- 'horz .. flips horizontally.
- 'vert .. flips vertically.
- 'both .. flips both horizontally and vertically. This has the same effect with rotating the image 180 degrees.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |img:image|, where img is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### image#getpixel

```
image#getpixel(x:number, y:number):map {block?}
```

Returns a color of a pixel data at the specified position.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |c:color|, where c is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### image#grayscale

```
image#grayscale() {block?}
```

Returns a new image instance that converts the source image into gray scale.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|img:image|</code>, where <code>img</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### image#mapcolorlevel

```
image#mapcolorlevel(map@r[]:number, map@g[]?:number, map@b[]?:number) {block?}
```

Returns a new image that converts color levels according to the given table.

Each of the arguments map@r, map@g and map@b is a list containing 256 numbers between 0 and 255 and corresponds to elements red, green and blue respectively. An element value in the

source image becomes an index of the list and the indexed value will be stored as a converted element value.

If you want to apply a mapping table to all the elements, call the method with a single argument like image#mapcolorlevel(map).

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |img:image|, where img is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### image#paste

```
image#paste(x:number, y:number, src:image, width?:number, height?:number, xoffset:number
=> 0, yoffset:number => 0, a:number => 255):map:reduce
```

Pastes the source image src onto the target image instance at the specified position.

The argument width, height, xoffset and yoffset specify the source image's area to be pasted. If they're omitted, the whole image will be pasted.

The argument a specifies the alpha value that is put on the target image.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

#### image#putpixel

```
image#putpixel(x:number, y:number, color:color):map:reduce
```

Puts a color on the specified position.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

### image#size

image#size()

Returns the image size as a list [width, height].

### image#store

```
image#store(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, element:symbol, src):reduce
```

#### image#read

```
image#read(stream:stream:r, imagetype?:string):map:reduce
```

Reads image data from a stream.

The format of the image data is determined by the byte sequence of the stream data and its file name.

You can also explicitly specify the image data format by the argument imagetype.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

### image#reducecolor

```
image#reducecolor(palette?:palette) {block?}
```

Creates an image that reduces colors in the original image with a set of colors in the given palette. The specified palette would be associated with the created image.

If no argument is specified, the associated palette would be used. In this case, an error occurs if there's no palette associated.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|img:image|</code>, where <code>img</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### image#replacecolor

```
image#replacecolor(colorOrg:color, color:color, tolerance?:number):reduce
```

Replaces pixels that have a color matching colorOrg with the color.

The argument tolerance specifies an acceptable distance for the matching. If omitted, only an exact match is acceptable.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

## image#resize

```
image#resize(width?:number, height?:number):map:[box,ratio] {block?}
```

Resizes the image to the size specified by width and height and returns the result.

- When both width and height are specified, the image would be resized to the size.
- When width is specified and height is omitted or nil, the resized height would be calculated from the width so that they keep the same ratio as the original.
- When width is nil and height is specified, the resized width would be calculated from the height so that they keep the same ratio as the original.

The following attributes are acceptable:

- :box .. When only width is specified, the same value is set to height.
- :ratio .. Treats values of width and height as magnifying ration instead of pixel size.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|img:image|</code>, where <code>img</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## image#rotate

image#rotate(rotate:number, background?:color):map {block?}

Creates an image that rotates the original image by the specified angle.

The argument angle specifies the rotation angle in degree unit, and positive numbers for counterclockwise direction and negative for clockwise direction.

The created instance has a size that exactly fits the rotated image. The argument background specifies the color of pixels to fill the empty area that appears after rotation. If omitted, the color that has all elements set to zero is used for filling.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|img:image|</code>, where <code>img</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# image#scan

```
\verb|image#scan(x?:number, y?:number, width?:number, height?:number, scandir?:symbol)| $$ \{block?\} $$
```

Returns an iterator that scans pixels in the image.

The arguments x, y, width and height specify the image area to scan. The argument scandir specifies the scan direction and takes one of the following symbol:

Symbol	Start Pos	Direction
'left_top_horz	left-top	horizontal
'left_top_vert	left-top	vertical
'left_bottom_horz	left-bottom	horizontal
'left_bottom_vert	left-bottom	vertical
'right_top_horz	right-top	horizontal
'right_top_vert	right-top	vertical
'right_bottom_horz	right-bottom	horizontal
'right_bottom_vert	right-bottom	vertical

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# image#setalpha

image#setalpha(a:number, color?:color, tolerance?:number):reduce

Replaces the alpha element of all the pixels in the image with the value specified by a.

If the argument color is specified, alpha element of pixels that match with that color would be replaced. The argument tolerance specifies the distance within which the color is determined as matched.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

## image#thumbnail

image#thumbnail(width?:number, height?:number):map:[box] {block?}

Resizes the image so that it fits within a rectangular area specified by width and height and returns the result.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |img:image|, where img is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## image#write

image#write(stream:stream:w, imagetype?:string):map:reduce

Writes image data to a stream.

The format of the image data is determined by the stream's file name.

You can also explicitly specify the image data format by the argument imagetype.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

# 6.20 list/iterator Class

The list class provides measures to handle a list structure, which stores values on memory that can be accessed by indexer.

The iterator class provides measures to operate an iterator, which iterates values that come from containers and streams.

# 6.20.1 List-specific Features

#### Creating List

There are several ways to create a list.

```
[3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9]
@{3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9}
```

# Index Access

You can read and write element values in a list with an indexer by giving it an index number starting from zero. Below is an example:

#### Function to Create list Instance

## list

list(value+)

Creates a new list from given values in its argument list. If the value is a list or an iteartor, its elements are added to the created list.

#### xlist

```
xlist(value+)
```

Creates a new list from given values except for nil in its argument list. If the value is a list or an iteartor, its elements are added to the created list.

#### <u>set</u>

```
set(iter+:iterator):[and,or,xor]
```

Creates a new list that contains unique values from given iterators in its argument list.

In default, all the elements in each iterators are added to the created list. Specifying the following attributes would apply a filtering condition.

- :and .. Elements that exist in all the iterators are added.
- :or .. All the elements are added. This is the default behavior.
- :xor .. Elements that exist in only one iterator are added.

#### xset

```
xset(iter+:iterator):[and,or,xor]
```

Creates a new list that contains unique values except for nil from given iterators in its argument list.

In default, all the elements in each iterators are added to the created list. Specifying the following attributes would apply a filtering condition.

• : and .. Elements that exist in all the iterators are added.

- : or .. All the elements are added. This is the default behavior.
- :xor .. Elements that exist in only one iterator are added.

#### Method Specific to list Class

#### list#add

list#add(elem+):reduce

Add specified items to the list.

## list#append

list#append(elem+):reduce

Adds specified items to the list. If the item is a list or an iterator, each element in such an item is added to the list.

## list#clear

list#clear():reduce

Clear the content of the list.

## list#combination

list#combination(n:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that generates lists that contain elements picked up from the original list in a combination manner.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# list#erase

list#erase(idx\*:number):reduce

Erases elements at the specified indices.

#### list#first

list#first()

Returns a first value in the list. An error occurs when the list is empty.

# list#flat

list#flat():[bfs,dfs] {block?}

Creates an iterator that searches items recursively if they are lists or iterators.

Specifying an attribute could customize searching order as below:

- :dfs .. Searches in depth-first order. This is the default behavior.
- :bfs .. Searches in breadth-first order.

Unlike iterator#walk(), iterator#flat() creates an iterator without an infinite flag. This means that the created iterator can be converted to a list. You have to confirm that the source iterable doesn't contain any infinite iterators.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = [['A, 'B, 'C], ['D, 'E, ['F, 'G, 'H], 'I, 'J], 'K, 'L]
y = x.flat():dfs
// y generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H, 'I, 'J, 'K, 'L

y = x.flat():bfs
// y generates 'K, 'L, 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'I, 'J, 'F, 'G, 'H
```

# list#get

list#get(index:number):flat:map

Returns a value stored at the specified index in the list. An error occurs when the index is out of range.

## list#insert

list#insert(idx:number, elem+):reduce

Insert specified items to the list from the selected index.

# list#isempty

list#isempty()

Return true if the list is empty.

# list#last

list#last()

Returns a last value in the list. An error occurs when the list is empty.

## list#permutation

list#permutation(n?:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that generates lists that contain elements picked up from the original list in a permutation manner.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## list#put

list#put(index:number, value:nomap):map:reduce

Stores a value at the specified index in the list. An error occurs when the index is out of range.

## list#shift

list#shift():[raise]

Shifts the elements of the list. If the content of the list is [1, 2, 3, 4], it becomes [2, 3, 4] after calling this method. In default, no error occurs even when the list is empty. To raise an error for executing this method on an empty list, specify :raise attribute.

#### list#shuffle

list#shuffle():reduce

Shuffle the order of the list content based on random numbers.

#### list.zip

list.zip(values+):static {block?}

Creates an iterator generating lists that bind given argument values. When the value is a list or an iterator, each item in it would be zipped.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 6.20.2 Iterator-specific Features

#### Function to Create iterator Instance

#### iterator

iterator(value+) {block?}

Creates an iterator that combines iterators given in the argument.

If an argument is not an iterator, that would be added as an element.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- $\bullet\,:\! \mathtt{set}\, \ldots\, \mathsf{A}$  list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## Method Specific to iterator Class

#### iterator#delay

iterator#delay(delay:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns each element with an interval time specified by the argument delay in seconds.

# iterator#isinfinite

iterator#isinfinite()

Returns true if the iterator is infinite one.

The trait of iterator's infinity is used to avoid an endless process by evaluating an infinite iterator. An attempt to evaluate an infinite iterator such as creation of a list from it would occur an error.

## iterator#next

iterator#next()

Returns a next element of the iterator. This operation updates the iterator's internal status.

#### iterator#repeater

iterator#repeater()

Makes the iterator behave as a "repeater". This would allow the iterator be evaluated when it appears as an element of another "repeater" iterator.

Below is an example:

```
x = repeat(3):iter {
    ['apple', 'orange', 'grape'].each()
}
println(x)
// Just prints iterator instance three times
// since x can't evaluate the internal iterator.

x = repeat(3):iter {
    ['apple', 'orange', 'grape'].each().repeater()
}
println(x)
// Prints 'apple', 'orange' and 'grape' three times
// after evaluating the internal iterator.
```

#### 6.20.3 Method Common to Both list and iterator Classes

#### iterable#after

```
iterable#after(criteria) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that picks up elements that appear at positions after the criteria is evaluated to be true.

You can specify a function, a list or an iterator as the criteria.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## iterable#align

```
iterable#align(n:number, value?) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that returns the specified number of elements in the source iterator. If the number is larger than the length of the source iterator, the lacking part is filled with value. If the argument value is omitted, nil is used for the filling.

Below is an example to specify a number less than the source length:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F].align(3)
// x generates 'A, 'B, 'C.
```

Below is an example to specify a number that exceeds the source length:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F].align(8)
// x generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, nil, nil.
```

# iterable#and

iterable#and()

Calculates a logical AND result of all the values in the iterable.

# iterable#average

iterable#average()

Calculates an average of elements in the iterable.

It can work on an iterable with elements of type that supports addition and division operators. Below is a list of acceptable value types:

- number
- complex
- matrix
- rational
- gmp.mpz
- gmp.mpq
- gmp.mpf

# iterable#before

iterable#before(criteria) {block?}

Creates an iterator that extracts elements in the iterable before criteria is evaluated as true. You can specify a function object, a list or an iterator as the criteria.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### iterable#contains

iterable#contains(value)

Returns true if the specified value appears in the iterable.

## iterable#count

iterable#count(criteria?)

Returns a number of elements that matches the given criteria which is a single-argument function or a value.

When a function is applied, it counts the number of true after evaluating element value with the function. If a value is applied, it counts the number of elements that are equal to the value.

# iterable#cycle

iterable#cycle(n?:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that iterates elements in the source iterator cyclically.

The argument **n** specifies the number of elements the created iterator returns. If omitted, it would iterates elements infinitely.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E].cycle()
// x generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'A, 'B, ..
```

# iterable#each

iterable#each() {block?}

Creates an iterator that iterates each element in the list.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### iterable#filter

iterable#filter(criteria?) {block?}

Creates an iterable that filters values in the source iterable by a criteria.

A criteria can be an iterable or a function instance.

- When the criteria is an iterable, the created iterator would scan the source and the criteria iterable simultaneously and would return a value of the source when the corresponding criteria value is evaluated as true.
- When the criteria is a function instance, the created iterator would give it a value of the source as an argument and would return the value when the function has returned true.

Below is an example to use an iterable as its criteria:

```
x = [3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9]
y = filter(x > 3)
// (x > 3) makes a list [false, false, true, false, true, true]
// y generates 4, 5, 9
```

Below is an example to use a function as its criteria:

```
x = [3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9]
y = filter(&{$x > 3})
// y generates 4, 5, 9
```

#### iterable#find

iterable#find(criteria?):[index]

# iterable#flat

```
iterable#flat():[bfs,dfs] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that searches items recursively if they are lists or iterators.

Specifying an attribute could customize searching order as below:

- :dfs .. Searches in depth-first order. This is the default behavior.
- :bfs .. Searches in breadth-first order.

Unlike iterator#walk(), iterator#flat() creates an iterator without an infinite flag. This means that the created iterator can be converted to a list. You have to confirm that the source iterable doesn't contain any infinite iterators.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = [['A, 'B, 'C], ['D, 'E, ['F, 'G, 'H], 'I, 'J], 'K, 'L]

y = x.flat():dfs
// y generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H, 'I, 'J, 'K, 'L

y = x.flat():bfs
// y generates 'K, 'L, 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'I, 'J, 'F, 'G, 'H
```

## iterable#fold

iterable#fold(n:number, nstep?:number):map:[iteritem,neat] {block?}

Creates an iterator that packs n elements of the source iterator into a list and returns it as its element.

The argument nstep specifies the shift amount to the next packing. If omitted, the next packing is shifted by n elements.

Specifying the attribute :iteritem returns an iterator as its element instead of a list

If the last packing doesn't satisfy n elements, its list would be shorter than n. When specifying the attribute :neat, such an immature list would be eliminated.

Following is an example to fold elements by 3:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H].fold(3)
// x generates ['A, 'B, 'C], ['D, 'E, 'F], ['G, 'H].
```

Following is an example to fold elements by 3 with a step of 2:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H].fold(3, 2)
// x generates ['A, 'B, 'C], ['C, 'D, 'E], ['E, 'F, 'G], ['G, 'H].
```

# iterable#format

iterable#format(format:string):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that converts element values in the source iterable into strings depending on formatter specifier in format.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### iterable#head

```
iterable#head(n:number):map {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that takes the first n elements from the source iterable.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.

- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## iterable#join

iterable#join(sep?:string):map

Joins all the elements in the iterable as strings while inserting the specified separator sep and returns the result.

If an element is not a string value, it would be converted to a string before being joined.

# iterable#joinb

iterable#joinb()

Joins all the binary values in the iterable and returns the result.

## iterable#len

iterable#len()

Returns the length of the iterable.

#### iterable#map

iterable#map(func:function) {block?}

Creates an iterator that generates element values after applying the specified function on them. The function must take one argument.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# iterable#max

iterable#max():[index,indices,last\_index]

Returns the maximum value in the iterable.

It would return a position index where the maximum value is found when one of the following attribute is specified:

- :index .. an index of the maximum value.
- :indices .. a list of indices where the maximum value is found.
- :last\_index .. the last index of the maximum value when the value exists at multiple positions.

## iterable#min

iterable#min():[index,indices,last\_index]

Returns the minimum value in the iterable.

It would return a position index where the minimum value is found when one of the following attribute is specified:

- :index .. an index of the minimum value.
- :indices .. a list of indices where the minimum value is found.
- :last\_index .. the last index of the minimum value when the value exists at multiple positions.

# iterable#nilto

iterable#nilto(replace) {block?}

Creates an iterator that converts nil in the source iterable to the specified value.

## iterable#offset

iterable#offset(n:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns skips the first  ${\tt n}$  elements in the source iterable.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H].offset(3)
// x generates 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H
```

# iterable#or

iterable#or()

Calculates a logical OR result of all the values in the iterable.

## iterable#pack

iterable#pack(format:string) {block?}

Creates a binary instance that has packed elements in the iterable according to specifiers in the format.

A specifier has a format of "nX" where X is a format character that represents a packing format and n is a number of packing size. The number can be omitted, and it would be treated as 1 in that case.

Following format characters would take a **number** value from the argument list and pack them into a binary sequence.

- b .. A one-byte signed number.
- B.. A one-byte unsigned number.
- h .. A two-byte signed number.
- H... A two-byte unsigned number.
- i .. A four-byte signed number.
- I .. A four-byte unsigned number.
- 1 .. A four-byte signed number.
- L .. A four-byte unsigned number.
- q .. A eight-byte signed number.
- Q .. A eight-byte unsigned number.
- f .. A float-typed number occupying four bytes.
- d .. A double-typed number occupying eight bytes.

As for them, the packing size n means the number of values to be packed.

Following format characters would take a **string** value from the argument list and pack them into a binary sequence.

- s.. Packs a sequence of UTF-8 codes in the string. The packing size n means the size of the room in bytes where the character codes are to be packed. Only the sequence within the allocated room would be packed. If the string length is smaller than the room, the lacking part would be filled with zero.
- c .. Picks the first byte of the string and packs it as a one-byte unsigned number. The packing size n means the number of values to be packed.

Following format character would take no value from the argument list.

• x .. Fills the binary with zero. The packing size n means the size of the room in bytes to be filled with zero.

The default byte-order for numbers of two-byte, four-byte and eight-byte depends on the system the interpreter is currently running. You can change it by the following specifiers:

- @ .. System-dependent order.
- $\bullet$  = .. System-dependent order.

- $\bullet$  < .. Little endian
- $\bullet$  > .. Big endian
- ! .. Big endian

You can specify an asterisk character "\*" for the number of packing size that picks that number from the argument list.

You can specify encoding name embraced with "{" and "}" in the format to change coding character set while packing a string with format character "s" from UTF-8.

# iterable#pingpong

```
iterable#pingpong(n?:number):[sticky,sticky@top,sticky@btm] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that iterates elements in the source iterator from top to bottom, and then from bottom to top repeatedly.

The argument n specifies the number of elements the created iterator returns. If omitted, it would iterates elements infinitely.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E].pingpong()
// x generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'D, 'C, 'B, 'A, 'B, ..
```

The following attributes specify whether the elements on top and bottom are duplicated:

- :sticky .. Duplicate the top and bottom elements.
- :sticky@top .. Duplicate the top element.
- :sticky@btm .. Duplicate the bottom element.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E].pingpong():sticky
// x generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'E, 'D, 'C, 'B, 'A, 'A, 'B, ...
```

## iterable#print

```
iterable#print(stream?:stream:w):void
```

Prints elements to the specified stream.

If omitted, they are printed to the standard output.

## iterable#printf

```
iterable#printf(format:string, stream?:stream:w):void
```

Prints items in the iterable by using the format.

#### iterable#println

```
iterable#println(stream?:stream:w):void
```

#### iterable#rank

```
iterable#rank(directive?) {block?}
```

Creates an iterable of rank numbers for elements after sorting them.

In default, they are sorted in an ascending order. This means that, if two elements x and y has the relationship of x < y, x would be placed before y. You can change the order by specifying the argument directive with the following symbols:

- 'ascend .. Sorts in an ascending order. This is the default.
- 'descend .. Sorts in a descending order.

You can also put a function to the argument directive that takes two arguments x and y and is expected to return numbers below:

- $\bullet$  x == y .. Zero.
- x < y .. A number less than zero.
- x > y .. A number greater than zero.

When an attribute :stable is specified, the original order shall be kept for elements that are determined as the same.

# iterable#reduce

```
iterable#reduce(accum) {block}
```

Evaluates a block with a parameter format |value, accum| and leaves the result as the next accum value.

It returns the final accum value as its result.

Below is an example to calculate summation of the elements:

```
x = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
n = x.reduce(0) {|value, accum| value + accum}
// n is 55
```

## iterable#replace

```
iterable#replace(value, replace) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that replaces the value in the original iterable with the value of replace.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# iterable#reverse

iterable#reverse() {block?}

Creates an iterator that iterates elements in the source iterable from tail to top.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## iterable#roundoff

iterable#roundoff(threshold:number => 1e-10) {block?}

Creates an iterator that replaces a number with zero if it is less than the specified threshold.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# iterable#runlength

iterable#runlength() {block?}

Creates an iterator that counts the number of consecutive same value and generates elements in a form of [cnt, value] where cnt indicates how many value appears in a row.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.

- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'A, 'B, 'C, 'C, 'C, 'D, 'D].runlength()
// x generates [2, 'A], [1, 'B], [3, 'C], [2, 'D]
```

## iterable#since

iterable#since(criteria) {block?}

Creates an iterator that picks up each element in the iterable since criteria is evaluated as true. You can specify a function object, a list or an iterator as the criteria.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### iterable#skip

iterable#skip(n:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that skips n elements before picking up next element.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H].skip(2)
// x generates 'A, 'D, 'G
```

## iterable#skipnil

iterable#skipnil() {block?}

Creates an iterator that skips nil in the source iterable.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = ['A, nil, 'C, nil, nil, 'F, nil, 'H].skipnil()
// x generates 'A, 'C, 'F, 'H
```

# iterable#sort

iterable#sort(directive?, keys[]?):[stable] {block?}

Creates an iterator of elements after sorting them.

In default, they are sorted in an ascending order. This means that, if two elements x and y has the relationship of x < y, x would be placed before y. You can change the order by specifying the argument directive with the following symbols:

- 'ascend .. Sorts in an ascending order. This is the default.
- 'descend .. Sorts in a descending order.

You can also put a function to the argument directive that takes two arguments x and y and is expected to return numbers below:

• x == y .. Zero.

- $\bullet$  x < y .. A number less than zero.
- x > y .. A number greater than zero.

When an attribute :stable is specified, the original order shall be kept for elements that are determined as the same. If the argument keys is specified, it would be used as a key instead of element values.

# iterable#stddev

iterable#stddev()

Calculates a standard deviation of elements in the iterable.

## iterable#sum

iterable#sum()

Calculates a summation of elements in the iterable.

It can work on an iterable with elements of a value type that supports addition operator. Below is a list of acceptable value types:

- number
- complex
- string
- matrix
- rational
- timedelta
- gmp.mpz
- gmp.mpq
- $\bullet$  gmp.mpf

## iterable#tail

iterable#tail(n:number) {block?}

Creates an iterator that takes the last n elements from the source iterable.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# iterable#until

## iterable#until(criteria) {block?}

Creates an iterator that picks up each element in the list until criteria is evaluated as true. You can specify a function object, a list or an iterator as the criteria.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### iterable#variance

iterable#variance()

Calculates a variance of elements in the iterable.

#### iterable#walk

```
iterable#walk():[bfs,dfs] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that searches items recursively if they are lists or iterators.

Specifying an attribute could customize searching order as below:

- :dfs .. Searches in depth-first order. This is the default behavior.
- :bfs .. Searches in breadth-first order.

Unlike iterator#flat(), iterator#walk() creates an iterator with an infinite flag. This means that the created iterator is intended only for iteration and can not be converted to a list.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

Below is an example:

```
x = [['A, 'B, 'C], ['D, 'E, ['F, 'G, 'H], 'I, 'J], 'K, 'L]
y = x.walk():dfs
// y generates 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'F, 'G, 'H, 'I, 'J, 'K, 'L

y = x.walk():bfs
// y generates 'K, 'L, 'A, 'B, 'C, 'D, 'E, 'I, 'J, 'F, 'G, 'H
```

# iterable#while

```
iterable#while (criteria) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that picks up each element in the list while criteria is evaluated as true. You can specify a function object, a list or an iterator as the criteria.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# 6.21 matrix Class

The matrix class provides measures to calculate matrices.

# Creating Matrix

Below shows a way to create a matrix instance:

```
@@{{1, 2, 3}, {4, 5, 6}, {7, 8, 9}}
```

#### 6.21.1 Constructor

#### matrix

```
matrix(nrows:number, ncols:number, value?) {block?}
```

Creates a matrix instance that has specified rows and columns.

The content of the content will be initialized with value. If omitted, it will be initialized with zero value.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |mat:matrix|, where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.21.2 Method

#### matrix#col

matrix#col(col:number):map

Returns a list of values copied from a specified column of the matrix. Modification on the returned sub matrix will affect on the original one.

# matrix#colsize

matrix#colsize()

Returns the matrix column size.

## matrix#each

matrix#each():[transpose]

Returns an iterator that picks up each cell by scanning the matrix. In default, that scan is done in a horizontal direction. When an attribute :transpose is specified, it's done in a vertical direction.

## matrix#eachcol

matrix#eachcol()

Returns an iterator that generates lists of values copied from each column of the matrix.

## matrix#eachrow

matrix#eachrow()

Returns an iterator that generates lists of values copied from each row of the matrix.

## matrix.identity

matrix.identity(n:number):static:map {block?}

#### matrix#invert

matrix#invert()

Returns an inverted matrix.

## matrix#issquare

matrix#issquare()

Returns true if the matrix is a square one.

#### matrix.rotation

```
matrix.rotation(angle:number, tx?:number, ty?:number):static:map:[deg] {block?}
```

Creates a matrix that rotates a two-dimensional coordinate by the specified angle in radian unit.

In addition to rotation, you can add translation factors by the arguments tx and ty that specify translation amount of x and y respectively.

You can specify the angle in degree unit by appending :deg attribute.

Below is an example to create a matrix that rotates 30 degrees.

```
mat = matrix.rotation(30):deg
```

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |mat:matrix|, where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### matrix.rotation@x

matrix.rotation@x(angle:number, tx?:number, ty?:number, tz?:number):static:map:[deg] {block?}

Creates a matrix that rotates a three-dimensional coordinate around x-axis by the specified angle in radian unit.

In addition to rotation, you can add translation factors by the arguments tx, ty and tz that specify translation amount of x, y and z respectively.

You can specify the angle in degree unit by appending :deg attribute.

Below is an example to create a matrix that rotates 30 degrees around x-axis.

```
mat = matrix.rotation@x(30):deg
```

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [mat:matrix], where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## matrix.rotation@y

matrix.rotation@y(angle:number, tx?:number, ty?:number, tz?:number):static:map:[deg] {block?}

Creates a matrix that rotates a three-dimensional coordinate around y-axis by the specified angle in radian unit.

In addition to rotation, you can add translation factors by the arguments tx, ty and tz that specify translation amount of x, y and z respectively.

You can specify the angle in degree unit by appending :deg attribute.

Below is an example to create a matrix that rotates 30 degrees around y-axis.

```
mat = matrix.rotation@y(30):deg
```

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |mat:matrix|, where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### matrix.rotation@z

```
matrix.rotation@z(angle:number, tx?:number, ty?:number, tz?:number):static:map:[deg] {block?}
```

Creates a matrix that rotates a three-dimensional coordinate around z-axis by the specified angle in radian unit.

In addition to rotation, you can add translation factors by the arguments tx, ty and tz that specify translation amount of x, y and z respectively.

You can specify the angle in degree unit by appending :deg attribute.

Below is an example to create a matrix that rotates 30 degrees around z-axis.

```
mat = matrix.rotation@z(30):deg
```

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |mat:matrix|, where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### matrix#roundoff

matrix#roundoff(threshold:number => 1e-10) {block?}

Returns a matrix with element values being rounded off.

The argument threshold specifies the threshold value for the round-off.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |mat:matrix|, where mat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## matrix#row

matrix#row(row:number):map

Returns a list of values copied from a specified row of the matrix. Modification on the returned sub matrix will affect on the original one.

# matrix#rowsize

matrix#rowsize()

Returns the matrix row size.

# matrix#set

matrix#set(value)

Sets all the cells of the matrix with a specified value.

## matrix#setcol

matrix#setcol(col:number, value)

Sets cells in a selected column of the matrix with a specified value.

## matrix#setrow

matrix#setrow(row:number, value)

Sets cells in a selected row of the matrix with a specified value.

## matrix#submat

matrix#submat(row:number, col:number, nrows:number, ncols:number):map

Returns a sub matrix that refers to cells in a specified area of the matrix. Modification on the returned sub matrix will affect on the original one.

## matrix#tolist

```
matrix#tolist():[transpose]
```

Converts the matrix into a list containing sub-lists that represents its rows.

If :transpose attribute is specified, each sub-list contains values of corresponding column.

If :flat attribute is specified, it generates one-dimentional list.

Below is an example:

```
@@{{1, 2, 3}, {4, 5, 6}, {7, 8, 9}}.tolist()
[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6], [7, 8, 9]]
```

Below is an example with :transpose attribute:

```
@@{{1, 2, 3}, {4, 5, 6}, {7, 8, 9}}.tolist():transpose
[[1, 4, 7], [2, 5, 8], [3, 6, 9]]
```

#### matrix#transpose

matrix#transpose()

Returns a transposed matrix.

# 6.22 nil Class

# 6.23 number Class

The number class provides measures to calculate numbers.

## 6.23.1 Method

#### number.roundoff

number.roundoff(threshold:number => 1e-10)

# 6.24 operator Class

The operator class provides measures to assign operators with a user-defined procedure.

# 6.24.1 Property

An operator instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
symbol	symbol	R	Operator symbol.

## 6.24.2 Constructor

#### operator

operator(symbol:symbol):map {block?}

Creates an operator instance that is associated with the specified symbol.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|op:operator|</code>, where op is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

Below is an example to create an operator instance that is associated with the plus symbol.

```
op = operator('+)
```

# 6.24.3 Method

#### operator#assign

operator#assign(type\_l:expr, type\_r?:expr):map:void {block}

Associates the operator instance with a procedure described in block that takes values as a block parameter and returns its operation result.

Some operator instances have two forms of expression: unary and binary. This method assignes the procedure to one of them according to how it takes its arguments as below:

- operator#assign(type:expr) .. Assigns procedure to the unary form.
- operator#assign(type\_l:expr, type\_r:expr) .. Assignes procedure to the binary form.

They take different format of block parameters as below:

- |value| .. For unary form.
- |value\_1, value\_r| .. For binary form.

Below is an example to assign a procedure to a unary form of operator -.

```
operator('-).assign('string) = {|value|
    // any job
}
```

Below is an example to assign a procedure to a binary form of operator -.

```
operator('-).assign('string, 'number) = {|value_1, value_r|
    // any job
}
```

# operator#entries

operator#entries(type?:symbol)

Returns a list that contains type expressions that the operator can accept as its arguments.

The argument type takes a symbol 'binary or 'unary.

- If it's omitted or specified with 'binary, the method would return a list of pairs of type expressions for its left element and right one.
- If it's specified with 'unary, the method would return a list of type expressions for its single element.

# 6.25 palette Class

The palette instance has a set of color instance.

# 6.25.1 Constructor

## palette

```
palette(type) {block?}
```

Creates a palette instance.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [plt:palette], where plt is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

This function can be called in the following two forms:

• palette(n:number) .. Creates an instance with the specified number of entries. All the entries are initialized with a color of black.

• palette(type:symbol) .. Creates an instance initialized with a pre-defined set of entries associated with the specified symbol.

In the second form, it can take one of the following symbols:

- 'basic.. A palette with 16 basic colors that are: color.black, color.maroon, color.green, color.olive, color.navy, color.purple, color.teal, color.gray, color.silver, color.red, color.lime, color.yellow, color.blue, color.fuchsia, color.aqua and color.white.
- 'win256 .. A palette with 256 colors defined by Windows.
- 'websafe .. A palette with 216 colors that assure to be displayed correctly in any Web environments. It actually has 256 entries though the last 40 entries are initialized with black.

## 6.25.2 Method

## palette#each

palette#each() {block?}

Creates an iterator that iterates each element in the palette.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### palette#nearest

```
palette#nearest(color:color):map:[index]
```

Returns a color instance in the palette that is the nearest with the specified color.

If the attribute :index is specified, it would return an index of the nearst entry instead of its color instance.

## palette#shrink

```
palette#shrink():reduce:[align]
```

Shrinks the size of the palette to a number powered by two that is enough to contain unique entries. The order of existing entries will be kept intact.

# palette#updateby

```
palette#updateby(image_or_palette):reduce:[align,shrink]
```

Updates palette entries according to color data in an image or a palette.

The order of existing entries will be kept intact. If attribute shrink is specified, the whole size will be shrinked to a number powered by two that is enough to contain unique entries.

# 6.26 pointer Class

The pointer class provides measures to read and write content in a binary instance.

# 6.26.1 Property

A pointer instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
binary	binary	R	A binary instance associated with the pointer.
offset	number	R	The current offset.

## 6.26.2 Constructor

#### pointer

pointer(buff:binary, offset?:number) {block?}

Creates a pointer instance that points to the specified binary instance.

If the argument offset is specified, the initial offset of the pointer is preset to the value. Otherwise, the offset is set to the top of the binary.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |p:pointer|, where p is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 6.26.3 Method

# pointer#forward

pointer#forward(distance:number):reduce

Put the pointer offset forward by distance. If a negative number is specified for the argument, the offset would be put backward.

## pointer#pack

```
pointer#pack(format:string, values+):reduce:[stay]
```

Packs values in the argument list according to specifiers in the format into a binary and adds it to where the pointer points. The pointer offset is automatically incremented by the added length unless:stay attribute is specified.

This method returns a reference to the pointer instance itself.

For detail information about packing specifiers, see the help of binary#pack().

# pointer#reset

pointer#reset()

## pointer#unpack

pointer#unpack(format:string, values\*:number):[nil,stay]

## pointer#unpacks

pointer#unpacks(format:string, values\*:number)

# 6.27 rational Class

The rational class provides measures to handle rational numbers.

You can create a rational instance with following ways:

- Use rational() function.
- Append r suffix after a number literal.

Below are examples to realize a common fraction two-thirds:

```
rational(2, 3)
2r / 3
2 / 3r
```

#### 6.27.1 Constructor

#### rational

rational(numer:number, denom?:number):map {block?}

Creates a rational value from given numerator numer and denominator denom.

If the argument denom is omitted, one is set as its denominator.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |r:rational|, where r is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## 6.27.2 Method

# rational.reduce

rational.reduce()

Reduces the rational number by dividing its numerator and denominator by their GCD.

# 6.28 semaphore Class

#### 6.28.1 Constructor

```
semaphore
semaphore()
```

#### 6.28.2 Method

## semaphore#release

semaphore#release()

Releases the owership of the semaphore that is grabbed by semaphore#wait().

```
semaphore#session
```

semaphore#session() {block}

Forms a critical session by grabbing the semaphore's ownership, executing the block and releasing that ownership. It internally processes the same job as semaphore#wait() and semaphore#release() before and after the block execution

# semaphore#wait

semaphore#wait()

Watis for the semaphore being released by other threads, and ghen grabs that ownership.

# 6.29 stream Class

The stream class provides methods to read and write data through a stream, an abstract structure to handle a byte sequence. It also provides information of the stream such as the pathname and the creation date and time.

You can specify a proper codec when creating the stream instance, which is used to decode/encode character codes that appear in the stream. Features of codec would affect on functions and methods that handle text data like follows:

#### • Decode

- readlines()
- stream#readchar()
- stream#readline()
- stream#readlines()
- stream#readtext()

#### • Encode

- operator <<</li>
- stream#print()
- stream#printf()
- stream#println()

# 6.29.1 Property

A stream instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
stat	object	R	Status of the stream.
name	string	R	Name of the stream.
identifier	string	R	Identifier of the stream.
readable	boolean	R	Indicates whether the stream is readable.
writable	boolean	R	Indicates whether the stream is writable.
codec	codec	R	'codec' instance associated with the stream.

# 6.29.2 Operator

You can use the operator "<<" to output a content of a value to a stream. It comes like "stream << obj" where obj is converted to a string before output to the stream.

```
sys.stdout << 'Hello World.'
```

Since the operator returns the **stream** instance specified on the left as its result, you can chain multiple operations as below:

```
sys.stdout << 'First' << 'Second'</pre>
```

# 6.29.3 Cast Operation

A function that expects a stream instance in its argument can also take a value of string and binary as below:

- string .. Recognized the string as a path name from which stream instance is created.
- binary .. Creates a stream instance that reads or modifies the content of the specified binary data. If the binary data is a constant one, which might be created from a binary literal such as b'\x00\x12\x34\x56', the stream is created with read-only attribute.

Using the above casting feature, you can call a function f(stream:stream) that takes a stream instance in its argument as below:

- f(stream('foo.txt')) .. The most explicit way.
- f('foo.txt') .. Implicit casting from string to stream.
- f(b'\x00\x12\x34\x56') .. Implicit casting from binary to stream that reads the content.

## 6.29.4 Constructor

## <u>stream</u>

```
stream(pathname:string, mode?:string, codec?:codec):map {block?}
```

Creates a stream instance from the specified pathname.

The argument mode takes one of the strings that specifies what access should be allowed with the stream. If omitted, the stream would be opened with read mode.

- 'r' .. read
- 'w' .. write
- 'a' .. append

The argument **codec** specifies a name of the character codec that converts between the stream's character code and UTF-8, which is a code used in the iterpreter's internal process.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

You can also call open() function that is just an alias of stream() to create a stream instance.

# 6.29.5 Utility Function

## readlines

readlines(stream?:stream:r):[chop] {block?}

Creates an iterator that reads text from the specified stream line by line.

If attribute : chop is specified, it eliminates an end-of-line character that appears at the end of each line.

This function decodes character codes in the stream using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 6.29.6 Method

# stream#addcr

stream#addcr(flag?:boolean):reduce

The codec's encoder in the stream has a feature to add a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0a) so that the lines are joined with CR-LF codes in the encoded result. This method enables or disables the feature.

- To enable it, call the method with the argument flag set to true or without any argument.
- To disable it, call the method with the argument flag set to false.

## stream#close

stream#close():void

Closes the stream.

## stream#compare

stream#compare(stream:stream:r):map

Returns true if there's no difference between the binary sequences of the target stream instance and that of stream in the argument.

## stream.copy

stream.copy(src:stream:r, dst:stream:w, bytesunit:number => 65536):static:map:void:[finalize]
{block?}

Copies the content in src to the stream dst.

The copying is done by the following process:

- 1. Reads data from stream src into a buffer with the size specified by bytesunit.
- 2. If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |buff:binary| where buff contains the read data. When the block's result is a binary instance, the content would be written to the stream dst. Otherwise, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 3. If block is not specified, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 4. Continues from step 1 to 3 until data from src runs out.

If the attribute :finalize is specified, some finalizing process will be applied at the end such as copying time stamp and attributes.

This has the same feature as stream#copyfrom() and stream#copyto().

# stream#copyfrom

stream#copyfrom(src:stream:r, bytesunit:number => 65536):map:reduce:[finalize] {block?}
Copies the content in src to the target stream instance.

The copying is done by the following process:

- 1. Reads data from stream src into a buffer with the size specified by bytesunit.
- 2. If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |buff:binary| where buff contains the read data. When the block's result is a binary instance, the content would be written to the stream dst. Otherwise, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 3. If block is not specified, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 4. Continues from step 1 to 3 until data from src runs out.

If the attribute :finalize is specified, some finalizing process will be applied at the end such as copying time stamp and attributes.

This has the same feature as stream.copy() and stream#copyto().

## stream#copyto

stream#copyto(stream:stream:w, bytesunit:number => 65536):map:reduce:[finalize] {block?}

Copies the content in the target stream instance to stream dst.

The copying is done by the following process:

- 1. Reads data from stream src into a buffer with the size specified by bytesunit.
- 2. If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |buff:binary| where buff contains the read data. When the block's result is a binary instance, the content would be written to the stream dst. Otherwise, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 3. If block is not specified, the read data would be written to stream dst.
- 4. Continues from step 1 to 3 until data from src runs out.

If the attribute :finalize is specified, some finalizing process will be applied at the end such as copying time stamp and attributes.

This has the same feature as stream.copy() and stream#copyfrom().

#### stream#delcr

stream#delcr(flag?:boolean):reduce

The codec's decoder in the stream has a feature to delete a CR code (0x0d) before a LF code (0x0a) so that the lines are joined with LF code in the decoded result. This method enables or disables the feature.

- To enable it, call the method with the argument flag set to true or without any argument.
- To disable it, call the method with the argument flag set to false.

## stream#deserialize

stream#deserialize()

## stream#flush

stream#flush():void

Flushes cached data to the stream.

## stream#peek

stream#peek(len?:number)

Reads specified length of data from the stream and returns a binary instance that contains it. This doesn't move the stream's current file position.

## stream#print

stream#print(values\*):map:void

Prints out values to the stream instance after converting them to strings.

This function encodes character codes in the string using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

### stream#printf

stream#printf(format:string, values\*):map:void

Prints out values to the stream instance according to formatter specifiers in format.

Refer to the help of printf() function to see information about formatter specifiers.

This function encodes character codes in the string using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

## stream#println

```
stream#println(values*):map:void
```

Prints out values and an end-of-line character to the stream instanceafter converting them to strings.

This function encodes character codes in the string using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

# stream#read

```
stream#read(len?:number) {block?}
```

Reads specified length of data from the stream and returns a binary instance that contains it. If the argument len is omitted, all the data available from the stream would be read.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |buff:binary|, where buff

is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### stream#readchar

stream#readchar() {block?}

Reads one character from the stream and returns a string instance that contains it.

This method decodes character codes in the stream using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |ch:string|, where ch is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# stream#readline

stream#readline():[chop] {block?}

Reads one line from the stream and returns a string instance that contains it.

If the attribute : chop is specified, it would remove the last new line character from the result. This method decodes character codes in the stream using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [line:string], where line is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### stream#readlines

stream#readlines(nlines?:number):[chop] {block?}

Creates an iterator that reads text from the specified stream line by line.

The argument nlines specifies how many lines should be read from the stream. If omitted, it would read all the lines.

If attribute : chop is specified, it eliminates an end-of-line character that appears at the end of each line.

This method decodes character codes in the stream using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### stream#readtext

stream#readtext() {block?}

Reads the whole data in the stream as a text sequence and returns a string instance that contains it. This method decodes character codes in the stream using codec instance that is specified when the stream instance is created.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |text:string|, where text is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### stream#seek

stream#seek(offset:number, origin?:symbol):reduce

Seeks the current file position to the offset specified by the argument offset.

The argument origin specifies the meaning of offset value as follows:

- set' ... 'offset' is an absolute offset from the begining of the stream.
- cur' ... 'offset' is a relative offset from the current position.

This method returns the target stream instance itself.

### stream#serialize

stream#serialize(value):void

### stream#setcodec

stream#setcodec(codec:codec:nil):reduce

Sets codec instance to the target stream. If nil is specified for the argument, the current codec instance would be removed.

This method returns the target stream instance itself.

### stream#tell

stream#tell()

Returns the current file position at which read/write operation works.

### stream#write

```
stream#write(buff:binary, len?:number):reduce
```

Writes binary data contained in **buff** to the stream. The argument **len** limits the number of data that is to be written to the stream.

# 6.30 string Class

The string class provides measures to operate on strings.

You can create a string instance by embracing a sequence of characters with a pair of singleor double-quotes.

```
'Hello World'
"Hello World"
```

If you need to declare a string that contains multiple lines, embrace it with a pair of sequences of three single- or double-quotes.

```
'''first line second line
```

```
third line
```

### 6.30.1 Suffix Management

When an string literal is suffixed by a character \$, a handler registered by string.translate() function that is supposed to translate the string into other natural languages would be evaluated.

### 6.30.2 Method

### string#align

```
string#align(width:number, padding:string => ' '):map:[center,left,right]
```

Align the string to the left, right or center within the specified width and returns the result.

The following attributes specify the alignment position:

- :center .. Aligns to the center. This is the default.
- :left .. Aligns to the left
- :right .. Aligns to the right

If the string width is narrower than the specified width, nothing would be done.

It uses a string specified by the argument padding to fill lacking spaces. If omitted, a white space is used for padding.

This method takes into account the character width based on the specification of East Asian Width. A kanji-character occupies two characters in width.

### string.binary

string.binary()

Converts the string into binary instance.

### string#capitalize

string#capitalize()

Returns a string that capitalizes the first character.

### string#chop

```
string#chop(suffix*:string):[eol,icase]
```

Returns a string that removes a last character.

If an attribute :eol is specified, only the end-of-line character shall be removed. In this case, if the end-of-line has a sequence of CR-LF, CR code shall be removed as well.

### string#decodeuri

string#decodeuri()

Returns a string in which percent-encoded characters are decoded.

### string#each

```
string#each():map:[utf32,utf8] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator generating strings of each character in the original one.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### string#eachline

```
string#eachline(nlines?:number):[chop] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator generating strings of each line in the original one.

In default, end-of-line characters are involved in the result. You can eliminates them by specifying :chop attribute.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### string#embed

```
string#embed(dst?:stream:w):[lasteol,noindent]
```

Evaluates a string that contains embedded scripts and renders the result to the specified stream.

If the stream is omitted, the function returns the rendered result as a string.

Calling this method is equivalent to calling a method string#template() to create a template instance on which a method template#render() is applied afterward.

### string.encode

```
string.encode(codec:codec)
```

Encodes the string with the given codec and return the result as a binary.

### string#encodeuri

string#encodeuri()

Returns a string in which non-URIC characters are percent-encoded.

### string#endswith

string#endswith(suffix:string, endpos?:number):map:[icase,rest]

Returns true if the string ends with suffix.

If attribute :rest is specified, it returns the rest part if the string ends with suffix, or nil otherwise. You can specify a bottom position for the matching by an argument endpos.

With an attribute :icase, character cases are ignored while matching.

### string#escapehtml

string#escapehtml():[quote]

Returns a string that converts characters into escape sequences.

### string#find

```
string#find(sub:string, pos:number => 0):map:[icase,rev]
```

Finds a sub string from the string and returns its position.

Number of position starts from zero. You can specify a position to start finding by an argument pos. It returns nil if finding fails.

With an attribute :icase, case of characters are ignored while finding.

When an attribute :rev, finding starts from tail of the string

### string#fold

```
string#fold(len:number, step?:number):[neat] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that folds the source string by the specified length.

The argument step specifies the length of advancement for the next folding point. If omitted, it would be the same amount as len.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### string#foldw

```
string#foldw(width:number):[padding] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that folds the source string by the specified width.

This method takes into account the character width based on the specification of East Asian Width.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### string#format

```
string#format(values*):map
```

Taking the string instance as a printf-styled formatter string, it converts values into a string depending on formatter specifiers in it.

# string#isempty

string#isempty()

Returns true if the string is empty.

### string#left

```
string#left(len?:number):map
```

Extracts the specified length of string from left of the source string.

If the argument is omitted, it would return whole the source string.

### string#len

string#len()

Returns the length of the string in characters.

### string#lower

string#lower()

Converts upper-case to lower-case characters.

### string#mid

```
string#mid(pos:number => 0, len?:number):map
```

Extracts the specified length of string from the position pos and returns the result.

If an argument len is omitted, it returns a string from pos to the end. The number of an argument pos starts from zero.

Below are examples:

```
'Hello world'.mid(3, 2) // 'lo'
'Hello world'.mid(5) // 'world'
```

### string.print

```
string.print(stream?:stream:w):void
```

Prints out the string to the specified stream.

If the argument is omitted, it would print to the standard output.

### string.println

```
string.println(stream?:stream:w):void
```

Prints out the string and a line-break to the specified stream.

If the argument is omitted, it would print to the standard output.

### string#reader

```
string#reader() {block?}
```

Returns a stream instance that reads the string content as a binary sequence.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### string#replace

```
string#replace(match:string, sub:string, count?:number):map:[icase] {block?}
```

Replaces sub strings that matches the string match with a string specified by sub and returns the result.

The argument count limits the maximum number of substitution. If omitted, there's no limit of the work.

With an attribute :icase, character cases are ignored while matching strings.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |result:string, replaced:boolean|, where result is the result string and replaced indicates if there is any change between the result and its original string. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### string#replaces

```
string#replaces(map[]:string, count?:number):map:[icase] {block?}
```

Replaces string parts according to a list of pairs of a matching and a substituting string and returns the result.

The argument map contains the replacing list in a format of [match1, sub1, match2, sub2, ..].

The argument count limits the maximum number of substitution. If omitted, there's no limit of the work.

With an attribute :icase, character cases are ignored while matching strings.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [result:string, replaced:boolean], where result is the result string and replaced indicates if there is any change between the result and its original string. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### string#right

```
string#right(len?:number):map
```

Extracts the specified length of string from right of the source string.

If the argument is omitted, it would return whole the source string.

### string#split

```
string#split(sep?:string, count?:number):[icase] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator generating sub strings extracted from the original one separated by a specified string sep. With an attribute :icase, character cases are ignored while finding the separator.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### string#startswith

```
string#startswith(prefix:string, pos:number => 0):map:[icase,rest]
```

Returns true if the string starts with prefix.

If attribute :rest is specified, it returns the rest part if the string starts with prefix, or nil otherwise. You can specify a top position for the matching by an argument pos.

With an attribute :icase, character cases are ignored while matching.

### string#strip

```
string#strip():[both,left,right]
```

Returns a string that removes space characters on the left, the right or the both sides of the original string.

The following attributes would specify which side of spaces should be removed:

- :both .. Removes spaces on both sides. This is the default.
- :left .. Removes spaces on the left side.
- :right .. Removes spaces on the right side.

# string#template

```
string#template():[lasteol,noindent] {block?}
```

Parses the content of the string as a text containing embedded scripts and returns a template instance.

### string#tosymbol

string#tosymbol()

Convers the string into a symbol.

#### string.translator

```
string.translator():static:void {block}
```

Register a procedure evaluated when a string literal appears with a suffix symbol "\$", which is meant to translate the string into another language.

The procedure is described in block takes a block parameter |str:string| where str is the original string, and is expected to return a string translated from the original.

### string#unescapehtml

string#unescapehtml()

Converts escape sequences into readable characters.

### string#upper

string#upper()

Converts lower-case to upper-case characters.

### string#width

string#width()

Returns the width of the string.

This method takes into account the character width based on the specification of East Asian Width. For example, a kanji-character of Japanese occupies two characters in width.

### string#zentohan

string#zentohan()

Converts zenkaku to hankaku characters.

# 6.31 suffixmgr Class

The suffixmgr class provides measures to access suffix managers that are responsible to handle suffix symbols appended to number or string literals.

Below is an example to register a suffix X that converts a string into upper case after being appended to a string literal:

```
suffixmgr('string).assign('X) {|body| body.upper()}
```

You can use that suffix like below:

'hello world'X

### 6.31.1 Constructor

### suffixmgr

suffixmgr(type:symbol) {block?}

Creates a reference to one of two suffix managers, number and string.

- The number suffix manager works with number literals.
- The string suffix manager works with string literals.

Specify the argument type with a symbol 'number for a number suffix manager and 'string for a string suffix manager.

### 6.31.2 Method

### suffixmgr#assign

suffixmgr#assign(suffix:symbol):void:[overwrite] {block}

Assigns a procedure to a specified symbol in the suffix manager. The procedure is provided by the block that takes a block parameter |value| where value comes from the preceded literal.

An error occurs if the same suffix symbol has already been assigned. Specifying :overwrite attribute will forcibly overwrite an existing assignment.

# 6.32 symbol Class

### 6.32.1 Method

# symbol#eval symbol#eval(env?:environment)

Evaluate a symbol object.

# 6.33 template Class

### 6.33.1 Cast Operation

A function that expects a template instance in its argument can also take a value of stream as below:

• stream .. Creates a template instance by parsing the content of the stream.

As a stream is capable of being casted from string and binary, such values can also be passed to the argument that expects template.

Using the above casting feature, you can call a function f(tmpl:template) that takes a template instance in its argument as below:

- f(template(stream('foo.txt'))) .. The most explicit way.
- f(stream('foo.txt')) .. Implicit casting: from stream to template.
- f(template('foo.txt')) .. Implicit casting: from string to stream.
- f('foo.txt') .. Implicit casting: from string to stream, then from stream to template.

### 6.33.2 Constructor

### template

```
\texttt{template}(\texttt{src?:stream:r}): \texttt{map:[lasteol,noindent]} \ \left\{ \texttt{block?} \right\}
```

Creates a template instance.

If the stream **src** is specified, the instance would be initialized with the parsed result of the script-embedded text from the stream.

Following attributes would customize the parser's behavior:

- :lasteol
- :noindent

### 6.33.3 Method

### template#parse

template#parse(str:string):void:[lasteol,noindent]

Creates a template instance by parsing a script-embedded text in a string.

Following attributes would customize the parser's behavior:

• :lasteol

• :noindent

### template#read

```
template#read(src:stream:r):void:[lasteol,noindent]
```

Creates a template instance by parsing a script-embedded text from a stream.

Following attributes would customize the parser's behavior:

• :lasteol

• :noindent

# template # render

template#render(dst?:stream:w)

Renders stored content to the specified stream.

If the stream is omitted, the function returns the rendered result as a string.

### 6.33.4 Method Called by Template Directive

### template#block

```
template#block(symbol:symbol):void
```

Creates a template block which content is supposed to be replaced by a derived template.

This method is called by template directive \${=block()} during both the initialization and presentation phase of a template process.

- Initialization: Creates a template block from the specified block that is then registered in the current template with the specified symbol.
- Presentation: Evaluates a template block registered with the specified symbol.

Consider an example. Assume that a block associated with symbol 'foo is declared in a template file named base.tmpl as below:

[base.tmpl]

```
Block begins here.

${=block('foo)}

Content of base.

${end}

Block ends here.
```

This template renders the following result:

```
Block begins here.
Content of derived.
Block ends here.
```

Below is another template named derived.tmpl that devies from base.tmpl and overrides the block 'foo.

[derived.tmpl]

```
${=extends('base.tmpl')}

${=block('foo)}
Content of derived.
${end}
```

This template renders the following result:

```
Block begins here.
Content of derived.
Block ends here.
```

### template#call

template#call(symbol:symbol, args\*)

Calls a template macro that has been created by directive \${=define}.

This method is called by template directive \${=call()} during the presentation phase of a template process.

Below is an exemple to call a template macro:

```
${=call('show_person, 'Harry', 24)}
```

This method would return nil if a line-break character is rendered at last and would return a null string otherwise.

### template#define

```
template#define(symbol:symbol, 'args*):void
```

Creates a template macro from the specified block, which is supposed to be called by \${=call} directive, and associates it with the specified symbol.

This method is called by template directive \${=define()} during the initialization phase of a template process.

Below is an example to create a template macro:

```
${=define('show_person, name:string, age:number)}
${name} is ${age} years old.
${end}
```

#### template#embed

template#embed(template:template)

Renders the specified template at the current position.

This method is called by template directive \${=embed()} during the presentation phase of a template process.

Below is an example to embed a template file named foo.tmpl.

```
${=embed('foo.tmpl')}
```

As the template rendered by this method runs in a different context from the current one, macros and blocks that it defines are not reflected to the current context.

This method would return nil if a line-break character is rendered at last and would return a null string otherwise.

### template#extends

template#extends(template:template):void

Declares the current template as a derived one from the specified template.

This method is called by template directive \${=extends()} during the initialization phase of a template process.

The directive must appear in a template only once. An error occurs if the current template has already derived from another template.

Below is an example to declare the current template as one derived from base.tmpl.

```
${=extends('base.tmpl')}
```

### template#super

template#super(symbol:symbol):void

Evaluates a template block registered with the specified symbol in a template from which the current template has derived.

This method is called by template directive \${=super()} during the presentation phase of a template process. The directive is intended to be used within a directive \${=block()}.

Consider an example. Assume that a block associated with symbol 'foo is declared in a template named base.tmpl as below:

[base.tmpl]

```
Block begins here.

${=block('foo)}

Content of base.

${end}

Block ends here.
```

This template renders the following result:

```
Block begins here.
Content of derived.
Block ends here.
```

Below is another template named derived.tmpl that devies from base.tmpl and overrides the block 'foo.

[derived.tmpl]

```
${=extends('base.tmpl')}

${=block('foo)}
${=super('foo)}
Content of derived.
${end}
```

This template renders the following result:

```
Block begins here.
Content of base.
Content of derived.
Block ends here.
```

# 6.34 timedelta Class

The timedelta instance provides a time delta information that works with datetime instance. You can shift time information of datetime by applying addition or subtraction of timedelta to it.

# 6.34.1 Property

A timedelta instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation	
days	number	R/W	Offset of days.	
secs	number	R/W	Offset of seconds.	
usec	number	R/W	Offset of micro seconds.	

### 6.34.2 Constructor

### timedelta

```
timedelta(days:number => 0, secs:number => 0, usecs:number => 0):map {block?}
```

Returns a timedelta instance with specified values. The instance actually holds properties of days, secs and usecs.

# 6.35 uri Class

# 6.35.1 Property

A uri instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
scheme	string	R/W	
user	string	R/W	
password	string	R/W	
host	string	R/W	
port	string	R/W	
urlpath	string	R/W	
misc	string	R/W	

### 6.35.2 Constructor

<u>uri</u>

uri(str?:string):map {block?}

Creates uri instance.

If the argument str is specified, it would be parsed as a URI which is stored in the instance.

If omitted, the instance would be initialized as an empty one.

# 6.35.3 Method

# uri#getfragment

uri#getfragment()

Returns the fragment part contained in the URI path of the uri instance.

### uri#getpath

uri#getpath()

Returns the path part contained in the URI path of the uri instance.

# uri#getquery

uri#getquery()

Returns the query part contained in the URI path of the uri instance.

# uri.parsequery

uri.parsequery(query:string):static:map

Parses a query string and returns a dictionary that contains key-value pairs of the query.

# Chapter 7

# argopt Module

The argort module provides measure to parse option strings in an argument list given through the command line.

Below is an example:

```
import(argopt)
argopt.Parser {|p|
    p.addParam('text', 't')
    p.addFlag('test')
    p.addFlag('bold', 'b')
    try {
        [cfg, argv] = p.parse(sys.argv)
    } catch {|e|
        println(e.text)
        sys.exit(1)
    }
}
```

# 7.1 argopt.Parser Class

### 7.1.1 Constructor

```
argopt.Parser
argopt.Parser() {block?}
Create an argopt.Parser instance.
```

#### 7.1.2 Method

```
argopt.Parser#parse
argopt.Parser#parse(argv[]:string)
```

Parses an argument list which is usually the value of sys.argv given by sys module.

It returns the result in a format [cfg, argv] where cfg is a dict instance containing parameter values and argv a list of arguments that have not been parsed as options.

### argopt.Parser#addParam

argopt.Parser#addParam(longName:string, shortName?:string, help?:string, helpValue?:string,
defValue?:string)

Adds an option that comes with a value like --foo=value where foo is a long name for the option.

The argument longName specifies a long option name that follows after two hyphens in the command line. This name is also used as a key when you look for a value in the dictionary cfg returned by argopt.Parser#parse().

The argument shortName specifies a short option name that usually consists of a single character. If it exists, you can specify the option by a character followed by one hyphen like -f value where f is the short name.

The argument help and helpValue are used in a option parameter help created by argopt.Parse#formatHelp(). The string for help specifies a help text for the option while helpValue is a string printed after the equal character in the option presentation. If the argument helpValue is not specified, a string X is printed instead.

The argument defValue specifies a default value that would be used when the option is not specified in the command line.

### argopt.Parser#addFlag

```
argopt.Parser#addFlag(longName:string, shortName?:string, help?:string)
```

Adds an option that represents a boolean state. It comes like --foo where foo is a long name for the option.

The argument longName specifies a long option name that follows after two hyphens in the command line. This name is also used as a key when you look for a value in the dictionary cfg returned by argopt.Parser#parse().

The argument **shortName** specifies a short option name that usually consists of a single character. If it exists, you can specify the option by a character followed by one hyphen like **-f** where **f** is the short name.

The argument help is used in a option parameter help created by argopt.Parse#formatHelp(). The string for help specifies a help text for the option.

#### argopt.Parser#formatHelp

argopt.Parser#formatHelp(longNameFlag:boolean => true, shortNameFlag:boolean => true):[linefeed]

Creates an iterator of strings that contain help text for each option.

If the argument longNameFlag is true, the help text would contain long names.

If the argument shortNameFlag is true, the help text would contain short names.

In default, each string doesn't contain a line feed at the end. To add a line feed, specify an attribute:linefeed.

Below is an example of showing help:

```
argopt.Parser {|p|
   p.addParam('text', 't', 'text value', 'txt')
   p.addFlag('flag1', 'f', 'flag option #1')
   p.addFlag('flag2', 'g', 'flag option #2')
   println(p.formatHelp())
}
```

The result comes as below:

```
-t, --text=txt text value
```

-f, --flag1 flag option #1 -g, --flag2 flag option #2

# Chapter 8

# base64 Module

The base64 module provides measures to decode/encode data formatted in base64 format.

To decode a stream that is formatted in base64, use one of the following functions:

- base64.decode() .. Reads base64 sequence from the given stream and returns a decoded data as binary. This is convenient when the data size is expected to be small.
- base64.reader() .. Creates a stream that decodes base64 sequence from the given stream. stream#reader@base64() method is another form of this function. You should use this way if the data size is expected to be large.

To encode a data into base64 format, use one of the following functions:

- base64.encode() .. Encodes the stream from the given stream and returns a encoded data as binary. This is convenient when the data size is expected to be small.
- base64.writer() .. Creates a stream that encodes data from write() method into the given stream. stream#writer@base64() method is another form of this function. You should use this way if the data size is expected to be large.

### 8.1 Module Function

### base64.decode

base64.decode(stream:stream:r) {block?}

Reads text stream that is formatted in base64 and returns the decoded result in binary.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |data:binary|, where data is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### base64.encode

base64.encode(stream:stream:r, linelen:number:nil => 76) {block?}

Encodes content of the stream into base64 format and returns the result in binary.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |data:binary|, where data is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### base64.reader

base64.reader(stream:stream:r) {block?}

Creates a stream instance that reads data formatted in base64 from stream.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### base64.writer

base64.writer(stream:stream:w, linelen:number:nil => 76) {block?}

Creates a stream instance that encodes data to base64 format and writes it to the stream.

The number of characters per line is specified by an argument linelen. If omitted, that is 76.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|s:stream|</code>, where <code>s</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# 8.2 Extension to stream Class

This module extends the stream class with methods described here.

### stream#reader@base64

stream#reader@base64() {block?}

Creates a stream instance that reads data formatted in base64 from the target stream instance.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### stream#writer@base64

stream#writer@base64(linelen:number:nil => 76) {block?}

Creates a stream instance that encodes data to base64 format and writes it to the target stream instance.

The number of characters per line is specified by an argument linelen. If omitted, that is 76.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# Chapter 9

# bmp Module

The bmp module provides measures to read/write image data in Microsoft BMP format. To utilize it, import the bmp module using import function.

Below is an example to read a BMP file:

```
import(bmp)
img = image('foo.bmp')
```

# 9.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write BMP files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a BMP file.

- The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".bmp".
- The stream data begins with a byte sequence "BM".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in BMP format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".bmp".

# 9.2 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

```
image#read@bmp
```

```
image#read@bmp(stream:stream:r):reduce
```

Reads an BMP image from a stream.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

### image#write@bmp

```
image#write@bmp(stream:stream:w):reduce
```

Writes a BMP image to a stream.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

# Chapter 10

# bzip2 Module

The bzip2 module provices measures to read/write BZIP2 files. To utilize it, import the bzip2 module using import function.

Below is an example to read data from a BZIP2 file and write its uncompressed data to another file.

```
import(bzip2)
bzip2.reader('foo.dat.bz2').copyto('foo.dat')
```

Below is an example to read data from a file and write its compressed data to a BZIP2 file.

```
import(bzip2)
bzip2.writer('foo.dat.bz2').copyfrom('foo.dat')
```

# 10.1 Module Function

### bzip2.reader

```
bzip2.reader(stream:stream:r) {block?}
```

Creates a stream instance that decompresses bzip2 data from the specified stream that has readable attribute.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [st:stream], where st is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### bzip2.writer

```
bzip2.writer(stream:stream:w, blockSize100k?:number) {block?}
```

Creates a stream instance that compresses data into bzip2 format and writes it to the specified stream that has writable attribute.

The argument blockSize100k takes a number between 1 and 9 that specifies the block size to be used for compression. The actual block size is 100000 times of this value. Nine gives the best compression but takes most memory.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|st:stream|</code>, where <code>st</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 10.2 Extension to stream Class

This module extends the stream class with methods described here.

### stream#reader@bzip2

stream#reader@bzip2() {block?}

Creates a stream instance that decompresses bzip2 data from the specified stream that has readable attribute.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |st:stream|, where st is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# stream#writer@bzip2

stream#writer@bzip2(blockSize100k?:number) {block?}

Creates a stream instance that compresses data into bzip2 format and writes it to the specified stream that has writable attribute.

The argument blockSize100k takes a number between 1 and 9 that specifies the block size to be used for compression. The actual block size is 100000 times of this value. Nine gives the best compression but takes most memory.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|st:stream|</code>, where <code>st</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 10.3 Thanks

This module uses libbzip2 which is distributed in the following site:

http://www.bzip.org/

# Chapter 11

# cairo Module

The cairo module provides methods to draw 2-D graphics using Cairo library. Official site of Cairo is http://cairographics.org/.

# 11.1 Drawing

### 11.1.1 cairo\_t - The cairo drawing context

# cairo.context#status

cairo.context#status()

Checks whether an error has previously occurred for this context.

# cairo.context#save

cairo.context#save():reduce {block?}

Makes a copy of the current state of cr and saves it on an internal stack of saved states for cr. When cairo.context#restore() is called, cr will be restored to the saved state. Multiple calls to cairo.context#save() and cairo.context#restore() can be nested; each call to cairo.context#restore() restores the state from the matching paired cairo.context#save().

It isn't necessary to clear all saved states before a cairo\_t is freed. If the reference count of a cairo\_t drops to zero in response to a call to cairo.context#destroy(), any saved states will be freed along with the cairo\_t.

### cairo.context#restore

cairo.context#restore():reduce

Restores cr to the state saved by a preceding call to cairo.context#save() and removes that state from the stack of saved states.

### cairo.context#get\_target

cairo.context#get\_target()

Gets the target surface for the cairo context as passed to cairo.context constructor.

### cairo.context#push\_group

cairo.context#push\_group():reduce

Temporarily redirects drawing to an intermediate surface known as a group. The redirection lasts until the group is completed by a call to cairo.context#pop\_group() or cairo.context#pop\_group\_to\_source. These calls provide the result of any drawing to the group as a pattern, (either as an explicit object, or set as the source pattern).

This group functionality can be convenient for performing intermediate compositing. One common use of a group is to render objects as opaque within the group, (so that they occlude each other), and then blend the result with translucence onto the destination.

Groups can be nested arbitrarily deep by making balanced calls to cairo.context#push\_group()/cairo.context# Each call pushes/pops the new target group onto/from a stack.

The cairo.context#push\_group() function calls cairo\_save() so that any changes to the graphics state will not be visible outside the group, (the pop\_group functions call cairo\_restore()).

By default the intermediate group will have a content type of cairo.CONTENT\_COLOR\_ALPHA. Other content types can be chosen for the group by using cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_content() instead.

As an example, here is how one might fill and stroke a path with translucence, but without any portion of the fill being visible under the stroke:

### cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_content

cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_content(content:number):reduce

Temporarily redirects drawing to an intermediate surface known as a group. The redirection lasts until the group is completed by a call to cairo.context#pop\_group() or cairo.context#pop\_group\_to\_sourc These calls provide the result of any drawing to the group as a pattern, (either as an explicit object, or set as the source pattern).

The group will have a content type of content. The ability to control this content type is the only distinction between this function and cairo.context#push\_group() which you should see for a more detailed description of group rendering.

# cairo.context#pop\_group cairo.context#pop\_group()

Terminates the redirection begun by a call to cairo.context#push\_group() or cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_c and returns a new pattern containing the results of all drawing operations performed to the group.

The cairo.context#pop\_group() function calls cairo\_restore(), (balancing a call to cairo\_save() by the push\_group function), so that any changes to the graphics state will not be visible outside the group.

### cairo.context#pop\_group\_to\_source

cairo.context#pop\_group\_to\_source():reduce

Terminates the redirection begun by a call to cairo.context#push\_group() or cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_c and installs the resulting pattern as the source pattern in the given cairo context.

The cairo.context#pop\_group() function calls cairo\_restore(), (balancing a call to cairo\_save() by the push\_group function), so that any changes to the graphics state will not be visible outside the group.

# cairo.context#get\_group\_target

cairo.context#get\_group\_target()

Gets the current destination surface for the context. This is either the original target surface as passed to cairo.context constructor or the target surface for the current group as started by the most recent call to cairo.context#push\_group() or cairo.context#push\_group\_with\_content().

### cairo.context#set\_source\_rgb

cairo.context#set\_source\_rgb(red:number, green:number, blue:number):reduce

Sets the source pattern within cr to an opaque color. This opaque color will then be used for any subsequent drawing operation until a new source pattern is set.

The color components are floating point numbers in the range 0 to 1. If the values passed in

are outside that range, they will be clamped.

The default source pattern is opaque black, (that is, it is equivalent to cr.set\_source\_rgb(0.0, 0.0, 0.0)).

### cairo.context#set\_source\_rgba

cairo.context#set\_source\_rgba(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):reduce

Sets the source pattern within cr to a translucent color. This color will then be used for any subsequent drawing operation until a new source pattern is set.

The color and alpha components are floating point numbers in the range 0 to 1. If the values passed in are outside that range, they will be clamped.

The default source pattern is opaque black, (that is, it is equivalent to cr.set\_source\_rgba(0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0)).

### cairo.context#set\_source

cairo.context#set\_source(source:cairo.pattern):reduce

Sets the source pattern within cr to source. This pattern will then be used for any subsequent drawing operation until a new source pattern is set.

Note: The pattern's transformation matrix will be locked to the user space in effect at the time of cairo.context#set\_source(). This means that further modifications of the current transformation matrix will not affect the source pattern. See cairo.pattern#set\_matrix().

The default source pattern is a solid pattern that is opaque black, (that is, it is equivalent to cr.set\_source\_rgb(0.0, 0.0, 0.0)).

### cairo.context#set\_source\_surface

cairo.context#set\_source\_surface(surface:cairo.surface, x:number, y:number):reduce

This is a convenience function for creating a pattern from surface and setting it as the source in cr with cairo.context#set\_source().

The x and y parameters give the user-space coordinate at which the surface origin should appear. (The surface origin is its upper-left corner before any transformation has been applied.) The x and y parameters are negated and then set as translation values in the pattern matrix.

Other than the initial translation pattern matrix, as described above, all other pattern attributes, (such as its extend mode), are set to the default values as in cairo.pattern.create\_for\_surface(). The resulting pattern can be queried with cairo.context#get\_source() so that these attributes can be modified if desired, (eg. to create a repeating pattern with cairo.pattern#set\_extend()).

### cairo.context#get\_source

cairo.context#get\_source()

Gets the current source pattern for cr.

### cairo.context#set\_antialias

cairo.context#set\_antialias(antialias:number):reduce

Set the antialiasing mode of the rasterizer used for drawing shapes. This value is a hint, and a particular backend may or may not support a particular value. At the current time, no backend supports cairo.ANTIALIAS\_SUBPIXEL when drawing shapes.

Note that this option does not affect text rendering, instead see cairo.font\_options#set\_antialias().

### cairo.context#get\_antialias

cairo.context#get\_antialias()

Gets the current shape antialiasing mode, as set by cairo.context#set\_antialias().

# cairo.context#set\_dash

cairo.context#set\_dash(dashes[]:number, offset:number):reduce

Sets the dash pattern to be used by cairo.context#stroke(). A dash pattern is specified by dashes, an array of positive values. Each value provides the length of alternate "on" and "off" portions of the stroke. The offset specifies an offset into the pattern at which the stroke begins.

Each "on" segment will have caps applied as if the segment were a separate sub-path. In particular, it is valid to use an "on" length of 0.0 with cairo.LINE\_CAP\_ROUND or cairo.LINE\_CAP\_SQUARE in order to distributed dots or squares along a path.

Note: The length values are in user-space units as evaluated at the time of stroking. This is not necessarily the same as the user space at the time of cairo.context#set\_dash().

If length of dashes is 0 dashing is disabled.

If length of dashes is 1 a symmetric pattern is assumed with alternating on and off portions of the size specified by the single value in dashes.

If any value in dashes is negative, or if all values are 0, then cr will be put into an error state with a status of cairo.STATUS\_INVALID\_DASH.

# $cairo.context \# get\_dash$

cairo.context#get\_dash()

Gets the current dash array.

# cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule

cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule(fill\_rule:number):reduce

Set the current fill rule within the cairo context. The fill rule is used to determine which regions are inside or outside a complex (potentially self-intersecting) path. The current fill rule affects both cairo.context#fill() and cairo.context#clip(). See cairo\_fill\_rule\_t for details on the semantics of each available fill rule.

The default fill rule is cairo.FILL\_RULE\_WINDING.

# cairo.context#get\_fill\_rule

cairo.context#get\_fill\_rule()

Gets the current fill rule, as set by cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule().

#### cairo.context#set\_line\_cap

cairo.context#set\_line\_cap(line\_cap:number):reduce

Sets the current line cap style within the cairo context. See cairo\_line\_cap\_t for details about how the available line cap styles are drawn.

As with the other stroke parameters, the current line cap style is examined by cairo.context#stroke(), cairo.context#stroke\_to\_path(), but does not have any effect during path construction.

The default line cap style is cairo.LINE\_CAP\_BUTT.

### cairo.context#get\_line\_cap

cairo.context#get\_line\_cap()

Gets the current line cap style, as set by cairo.context#set\_line\_cap().

### cairo.context#set\_line\_join

cairo.context#set\_line\_join(line\_join:number):reduce

Sets the current line join style within the cairo context. See cairo\_line\_join\_t for details about how the available line join styles are drawn.

As with the other stroke parameters, the current line join style is examined by cairo.context#stroke(),

cairo.context#stroke\_extents(), and cairo.context#stroke\_to\_path(), but does not have any effect during path construction.

The default line join style is cairo.LINE\_JOIN\_MITER.

# cairo.context#get\_line\_join

cairo.context#get\_line\_join()

Gets the current line join style, as set by cairo.context#set\_line\_join().

cairo.context#set\_line\_width
cairo.context#set\_line\_width(width:number):reduce

Sets the current line width within the cairo context. The line width value specifies the diameter of a pen that is circular in user space, (though device-space pen may be an ellipse in general due to scaling/shear/rotation of the CTM).

Note: When the description above refers to user space and CTM it refers to the user space and CTM in effect at the time of the stroking operation, not the user space and CTM in effect at the time of the call to cairo.context#set\_line\_width(). The simplest usage makes both of these spaces identical. That is, if there is no change to the CTM between a call to cairo.context#set\_line\_width() and the stroking operation, then one can just pass user-space values to cairo.context#set\_line\_width() and ignore this note.

As with the other stroke parameters, the current line width is examined by cairo.context#stroke(), cairo.context#stroke\_extents(), and cairo.context#stroke\_to\_path(), but does not have any effect during path construction.

The default line width value is 2.0.

# cairo.context#get\_line\_width

cairo.context#get\_line\_width()

This function returns the current line width value exactly as set by cairo.context#set\_line\_width(). Note that the value is unchanged even if the CTM has changed between the calls to cairo.context#set\_line\_width() and cairo.context#get\_line\_width().

### cairo.context#set\_miter\_limit

cairo.context#set\_miter\_limit(limit:number):reduce

Sets the current miter limit within the cairo context.

If the current line join style is set to cairo.LINE\_JOIN\_MITER (see cairo\_set\_line\_join()), the miter limit is used to determine whether the lines should be joined with a bevel instead of a miter. Cairo divides the length of the miter by the line width. If the result is greater than the miter limit, the style is converted to a bevel.

As with the other stroke parameters, the current line miter limit is examined by cairo.context#stroke(). cairo.context#stroke\_extents(), and cairo.context#stroke\_to\_path(), but does not have any effect during path construction.

The default miter limit value is 10.0, which will convert joins with interior angles less than 11 degrees to be els instead of miters. For reference, a miter limit of 2.0 makes the miter cutoff at 60 degrees, and a miter limit of 1.414 makes the cutoff at 90 degrees.

A miter limit for a desired angle can be computed as: miter limit =  $1/\sin(\text{angle}/2)$ 

# cairo.context#get\_miter\_limit

cairo.context#get\_miter\_limit()

Gets the current miter limit, as set by cairo.context#set\_miter\_limit().

### cairo.context#set\_operator

cairo.context#set\_operator(op:number):reduce

Sets the compositing operator to be used for all drawing operations. See cairo\_operator\_t for details on the semantics of each available compositing operator.

The default operator is cairo.OPERATOR\_OVER.

# cairo.context#get\_operator

cairo.context#get\_operator()

Gets the current compositing operator for a cairo context.

cairo.context#set\_tolerance
cairo.context#set\_tolerance(tolerance:number):reduce

Sets the tolerance used when converting paths into trapezoids. Curved segments of the path will be subdivided until the maximum deviation between the original path and the polygonal approximation is less than tolerance. The default value is 0.1. A larger value will give better performance, a smaller value, better appearance. (Reducing the value from the default value of 0.1 is unlikely to improve appearance significantly.) The accuracy of paths within Cairo is limited by the precision of its internal arithmetic, and the prescribed tolerance is restricted to the smallest representable internal value.

### cairo.context#get\_tolerance

cairo.context#get\_tolerance()

Gets the current tolerance value, as set by cairo.context#set\_tolerance().

# cairo.context#clip

cairo.context#clip():reduce

Establishes a new clip region by intersecting the current clip region with the current path as it would be filled by cairo.context#fill() and according to the current fill rule (see cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule()).

After cairo.context#clip(), the current path will be cleared from the cairo context.

The current clip region affects all drawing operations by effectively masking out any changes to the surface that are outside the current clip region.

Calling cairo.context#clip() can only make the clip region smaller, never larger. But the current clip is part of the graphics state, so a temporary restriction of the clip region can be achieved by calling cairo.context#clip() within a cairo.context#save()/cairo.context#restore() pair. The only other means of increasing the size of the clip region is cairo.context#reset\_clip().

### cairo.context#clip\_preserve

cairo.context#clip\_preserve():reduce

Establishes a new clip region by intersecting the current clip region with the current path as it would be filled by cairo.context#fill() and according to the current fill rule (see cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule()). Unlike cairo.context#clip(), cairo.context#clip\_preserve() preserves the path within the cairo

The current clip region affects all drawing operations by effectively masking out any changes to the surface that are outside the current clip region.

Calling cairo.context#clip\_preserve() can only make the clip region smaller, never larger. But the current clip is part of the graphics state, so a temporary restriction of the clip region can be achieved by calling cairo.context#clip\_preserve() within a cairo.context#save()/cairo.context#restore() pair. The only other means of increasing the size of the clip region is cairo.context#reset\_clip().

# cairo.context#clip\_extents

cairo.context#clip\_extents()

Computes a bounding box in user coordinates covering the area inside the current clip.

### cairo.context#in\_clip

cairo.context#in\_clip(x:number, y:number)

Tests whether the given point is inside the area that would be visible through the current clip, i.e. the area that would be filled by a cairo.context#paint() operation.

See cairo.context#clip(), and cairo.context#clip\_preserve().

### cairo.context#reset\_clip

cairo.context#reset\_clip():reduce

Reset the current clip region to its original, unrestricted state. That is, set the clip region to an infinitely large shape containing the target surface. Equivalently, if infinity is too hard to grasp, one can imagine the clip region being reset to the exact bounds of the target surface.

Note that code meant to be reusable should not call cairo\_reset\_clip() as it will cause results unexpected by higher-level code which calls cairo.context#clip(). Consider using cairo.context#save() and cairo.context#restore() around cairo.context#clip() as a more robust means of temporarily restricting the clip region.

# cairo.context#copy\_clip\_rectangle\_list

cairo.context#copy\_clip\_rectangle\_list()

Gets the current clip region as a list of rectangles in user coordinates.

The status in the list may be cairo.STATUS\_CLIP\_NOT\_REPRESENTABLE to indicate that the clip region cannot be represented as a list of user-space rectangles. The status may have other values to indicate other errors.

### cairo.context#fill

cairo.context#fill():reduce

A drawing operator that fills the current path according to the current fill rule, (each sub-path is implicitly closed before being filled). After cairo.context#fill(), the current path will be cleared from the cairo context. See cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule() and cairo.context#fill\_preserve().

### cairo.context#fill\_preserve

cairo.context#fill\_preserve():reduce

A drawing operator that fills the current path according to the current fill rule, (each sub-path is implicitly closed before being filled). Unlike cairo.context#fill(), cairo.context#fill\_preserve() preserves the path within the cairo context.

See cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule() and cairo.context#fill().

### cairo.context#fill\_extents

cairo.context#fill\_extents():reduce

Computes a bounding box in user coordinates covering the area that would be affected, (the "inked" area), by a cairo.context#fill() operation given the current path and fill parameters. If the current path is empty, returns an empty rectangle ((0,0), (0,0)). Surface dimensions and clipping are not taken into account.

Contrast with cairo.context#path\_extents(), which is similar, but returns non-zero extents for some paths with no inked area, (such as a simple line segment).

Note that cairo.context#fill\_extents() must necessarily do more work to compute the precise inked areas in light of the fill rule, so cairo.context#path\_extents() may be more desirable for sake of performance if the non-inked path extents are desired.

See cairo.context#fill(), cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule() and cairo.context#fill\_preserve().

#### cairo.context#in\_fill

cairo.context#in\_fill(x:number, y:number)

Tests whether the given point is inside the area that would be affected by a cairo.context#fill() operation given the current path and filling parameters. Surface dimensions and clipping are not taken into account.

See cairo.context#fill(), cairo.context#set\_fill\_rule() and cairo.context#fill\_preserve().

### cairo.context#mask

cairo.context#mask(pattern:cairo.pattern):reduce

A drawing operator that paints the current source using the alpha channel of pattern as a mask. (Opaque areas of pattern are painted with the source, transparent areas are not painted.)

### cairo.context#mask\_surface

cairo.context#mask\_surface(surface:cairo.surface, surface\_x:number, surface\_y:number):reduce

A drawing operator that paints the current source using the alpha channel of surface as a mask. (Opaque areas of surface are painted with the source, transparent areas are not painted.)

# cairo.context#paint

cairo.context#paint():reduce

A drawing operator that paints the current source everywhere within the current clip region.

### cairo.context#paint\_with\_alpha

cairo.context#paint\_with\_alpha(alpha:number):reduce

A drawing operator that paints the current source everywhere within the current clip region using a mask of constant alpha value alpha. The effect is similar to cairo.context#paint(), but the drawing is faded out using the alpha value.

### cairo.context#stroke

cairo.context#stroke():reduce

A drawing operator that strokes the current path according to the current line width, line join, line cap, and dash settings. After cairo.context#stroke(), the current path will be cleared from the cairo context. See cairo.context#set\_line\_width(), cairo.context#set\_line\_join(), cairo.context#set\_line\_cap(), cairo.context#set\_dash(), and cairo.context#stroke\_preserve().

Note: Degenerate segments and sub-paths are treated specially and provide a useful result. These can result in two different situations:

- 1. Zero-length "on" segments set in cairo.context#set\_dash(). If the cap style is cairo.LINE\_CAP\_ROUND or cairo.LINE\_CAP\_SQUARE then these segments will be drawn as circular dots or squares respectively. In the case of cairo.LINE\_CAP\_SQUARE, the orientation of the squares is determined by the direction of the underlying path.
- 2. A sub-path created by cairo.context#move\_to() followed by either a cairo.context#close\_path() or one or more calls to cairo.context#line\_to() to the same coordinate as the cairo.context#move\_to(). If the cap style is cairo.LINE\_CAP\_ROUND then these sub-paths will be drawn as circular dots. Note that in the case of cairo.LINE\_CAP\_SQUARE a degenerate sub-path will not be drawn at all, (since the correct orientation is indeterminate).

In no case will a cap style of cairo.LINE\_CAP\_BUTT cause anything to be drawn in the case of either degenerate segments or sub-paths.

# cairo.context#stroke\_preserve

cairo.context#stroke\_preserve():reduce

A drawing operator that strokes the current path according to the current line width, line join, line cap, and dash settings. Unlike cairo.context#stroke(), cairo.context#stroke\_preserve() preserves the path within the cairo context.

See cairo.context#set\_line\_width(), cairo.context#set\_line\_join(), cairo.context#set\_line\_cap(), cairo.context#set\_dash(), and cairo.context#stroke\_preserve().

### cairo.context#stroke\_extents

cairo.context#stroke\_extents()

Computes a bounding box in user coordinates covering the area that would be affected, (the "inked" area), by a cairo.context#stroke() operation given the current path and stroke parameters. If the current path is empty, returns an empty rectangle ((0,0), (0,0)). Surface dimensions and clipping are not taken into account.

Note that if the line width is set to exactly zero, then cairo.context#stroke\_extents() will return an empty rectangle. Contrast with cairo.context#path\_extents() which can be used to compute the non-empty bounds as the line width approaches zero.

Note that cairo.context#stroke\_extents() must necessarily do more work to compute the precise inked areas in light of the stroke parameters, so cairo.context#path\_extents() may be more desirable for sake of performance if non-inked path extents are desired.

See cairo.context#stroke(), cairo.context#set\_line\_width(), cairo.context#set\_line\_join(), cairo.context#set\_line\_cajcairo.context#set\_dash(), and cairo.context#stroke\_preserve().

### cairo.context#in\_stroke

cairo.context#in\_stroke(x:number, y:number)

Tests whether the given point is inside the area that would be affected by a cairo.context#stroke() operation given the current path and stroking parameters. Surface dimensions and clipping are not taken into account. See cairo.context#stroke(), cairo.context#set\_line\_width(), cairo.context#set\_line\_join(), cairo.context#set\_line\_cap(), cairo.context#\_set\_dash(), and cairo.context#stroke\_preserve().

# cairo.context#copy\_page

cairo.context#copy\_page():reduce

Emits the current page for backends that support multiple pages, but doesn't clear it, so, the contents of the current page will be retained for the next page too. Use cairo.cairo#show\_page() if you want to get an empty page after the emission.

This is a convenience function that simply calls cairo.context#surface\_copy\_page() on cr's target.

### cairo.context#show\_page

cairo.context#show\_page():reduce

Emits and clears the current page for backends that support multiple pages. Use cairo.context#copy\_page() if you don't want to clear the page.

This is a convenience function that simply calls cairo.context#surface\_show\_page() on cr's target.

### 11.1.2 Paths - Creating paths and manipulating path data

# cairo.context#copy\_path

cairo.context#copy\_path()

Creates a copy of the current path and returns it to the user as a cairo.path. See cairo\_path\_data\_t for hints on how to iterate over the returned data structure.

The result will have no data (data==nullptr and num\_data==0), if either of the following conditions hold:

1. If there is insufficient memory to copy the path. In this case path-¿status will be set to

#### cairo.STATUS\_NO\_MEMORY.

2. If cr is already in an error state. In this case path-¿status will contain the same status that would be returned by cairo.context#status().

### cairo.context#copy\_path\_flat

cairo.context#copy\_path\_flat()

Gets a flattened copy of the current path and returns it to the user as a cairo.path. See cairo\_path\_data\_t for hints on how to iterate over the returned data structure.

This function is like cairo.context#copy\_path() except that any curves in the path will be approximated with piecewise-linear approximations, (accurate to within the current tolerance value). That is, the result is guaranteed to not have any elements of type cairo.PATH\_CURVE\_TO which will instead be replaced by a series of cairo.PATH\_LINE\_TO elements.

The result will have no data (data==nullptr and num\_data==0), if either of the following conditions hold:

- 1. If there is insufficient memory to copy the path. In this case path-¿status will be set to cairo.STATUS\_NO\_MEMORY.
- 2. If cr is already in an error state. In this case path-¿status will contain the same status that would be returned by cairo.context#status().

### cairo.context#append\_path

cairo.context#append\_path(path:cairo.path):reduce

Append the path onto the current path. The path may be either the return value from one of cairo.context#copy\_path() or cairo.context#copy\_path\_flat() or it may be constructed manually. See cairo\_path\_t for details on how the path data structure should be initialized, and note that path-; status must be initialized to cairo.STATUS\_SUCCESS.

### cairo.context#has\_current\_point

cairo.context#has\_current\_point()

Returns whether a current point is defined on the current path. See cairo.context#get\_current\_point() for details on the current point.

### cairo.context#get\_current\_point

cairo.context#get\_current\_point()

Gets the current point of the current path, which is conceptually the final point reached by the path so far.

The current point is returned in the user-space coordinate system. If there is no defined current point or if cr is in an error status, x and y will both be set to 0.0. It is possible to check this in advance with cairo.context#has\_current\_point().

Most path construction functions alter the current point. See the following for details on how they affect the current point: cairo.context#new\_path(), cairo.context#new\_sub\_path(), cairo.context#append\_path(), cairo.context#close\_path(), cairo.context#move\_to(), cairo.context#line\_to(), cairo.context#rel\_line\_to(), cairo.context#rel\_line\_to(), cairo.context#rel\_curve\_to(), cairo.context#arc(), cairo.context#arc\_negative(), cairo.context#rectangle(), cairo.context#text\_path(), cairo.context#glyph\_path(), cairo.context#stroke\_to\_path().

Some functions use and alter the current point but do not otherwise change current path: cairo.context#show\_text().

Some functions unset the current path and as a result, current point: cairo.context#fill(), cairo.context#stroke().

# cairo.context#new\_path

cairo.context#new\_path():reduce

Clears the current path. After this call there will be no path and no current point.

# cairo.context#new\_sub\_path

cairo.context#new\_sub\_path():reduce

Begin a new sub-path. Note that the existing path is not affected. After this call there will be no current point.

 $In \ many \ cases, this \ call \ is \ not \ needed \ since \ new \ sub-paths \ are \ frequently \ started \ with \ cairo.context\#move\_to().$ 

A call to cairo.context#new\_sub\_path() is particularly useful when beginning a new sub-path with one of the cairo.context#arc() calls. This makes things easier as it is no longer necessary to manually compute the arc's initial coordinates for a call to cairo.context#move\_to().

### cairo.context#close\_path

cairo.context#close\_path():reduce

Adds a line segment to the path from the current point to the beginning of the current sub-path, (the most recent point passed to cairo.context#move\_to()), and closes this sub-path. After this call the current point will be at the joined endpoint of the sub-path.

The behavior of cairo.context#close\_path() is distinct from simply calling cairo.context#line\_to() with the equivalent coordinate in the case of stroking. When a closed sub-path is stroked, there are no caps on the ends of the sub-path. Instead, there is a line join connecting the final and initial segments of the sub-path.

If there is no current point before the call to cairo.context#close\_path(), this function will have no effect.

Note: As of cairo version 1.2.4 any call to cairo.context#close\_path() will place an explicit MOVE\_TO element into the path immediately after the CLOSE\_PATH element, (which can be seen in cairo.context#copy\_path() for example). This can simplify path processing in some cases as it may not be necessary to save the "last move\_to point" during processing as the MOVE\_TO immediately after the CLOSE\_PATH will provide that point.

### cairo.context#arc

cairo.context#arc(xc:number, yc:number, radius:number, angle1?:number, angle2?:number):map:reduce:[deg]

Adds a circular arc of the given radius to the current path. The arc is centered at (xc, yc), begins at angle1 and proceeds in the direction of increasing angles to end at angle2. If angle2 is less than angle1 it will be progressively increased by 2\*M.PI until it is greater than angle1.

If there is a current point, an initial line segment will be added to the path to connect the current point to the beginning of the arc. If this initial line is undesired, it can be avoided by calling cairo.context#new\_sub\_path() before calling cairo.context#arc().

Angles are measured in radians. An angle of 0.0 is in the direction of the positive X axis (in user space). An angle of math.pi/2.0 radians (90 degrees) is in the direction of the positive Y axis (in user space). Angles increase in the direction from the positive X axis toward the positive Y axis. So with the default transformation matrix, angles increase in a clockwise direction.

(To convert from degrees to radians, use degrees \* (math.pi / 180.).)

This function gives the arc in the direction of increasing angles; see cairo.context#arc\_negative() to get the arc in the direction of decreasing angles.

The arc is circular in user space. To achieve an elliptical arc, you can scale the current transformation matrix by different amounts in the X and Y directions. For example, to draw an ellipse in the box given by x, y, width, height:

cr.save() cr.translate(x + width / 2., y + height / 2.) cr.scale(width / 2., height / 2.) cr.arc(0., 0., 1., 0., 2 \* math.pi)cr.restore()

Gura: If attribute :deg is specified, angle1 and angle2 are represented in degrees instead of radians.

### cairo.context#arc\_negative

cairo.context#arc\_negative(xc:number, yc:number, radius:number, angle1?:number, angle2?:number):map:reduce

Adds a circular arc of the given radius to the current path. The arc is centered at (xc, yc), begins at angle1 and proceeds in the direction of decreasing angles to end at angle2. If angle2 is greater than angle1 it will be progressively decreased by 2\*math.pi until it is less than angle1.

See cairo.context#arc() for more details. This function differs only in the direction of the arc between the two angles.

Gura: If attribute :deg is specified, angle1 and angle2 are represented in degrees instead of radians.

### cairo.context#curve\_to

cairo.context#curve\_to(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number, x3:number, y3:number):map:reduce

Adds a cubic Bezier spline to the path from the current point to position (x3, y3) in user-space coordinates, using (x1, y1) and (x2, y2) as the control points. After this call the current point will be (x3, y3).

If there is no current point before the call to cairo.context#curve\_to() this function will behave as if preceded by a call to cr.move\_to(x1, y1).

### cairo.context#line\_to

cairo.context#line\_to(x:number, y:number):map:reduce

Adds a line to the path from the current point to position (x, y) in user-space coordinates. After this call the current point will be (x, y).

If there is no current point before the call to cairo.context#line\_to() this function will behave as cr.move\_to(x, y).

#### cairo.context#move\_to

cairo.context#move\_to(x:number, y:number):map:reduce

Begin a new sub-path. After this call the current point will be (x, y).

### cairo.context#rectangle

cairo.context#rectangle(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:reduce

Adds a closed sub-path rectangle of the given size to the current path at position (x, y) in user-space coordinates.

This function is logically equivalent to:

 $cr.move\_to(x,y) \ cr.rel\_line\_to(width,0) \ cr.rel\_line\_to(0,height) \ cr.rel\_line\_to(-width,0) \ cr.close\_path()$ 

### cairo.context#text\_path

cairo.context#text\_path(text:string):map:reduce

Adds closed paths for text to the current path. The generated path if filled, achieves an effect similar to that of cairo.context#show\_text().

Text conversion and positioning is done similar to cairo.context#show\_text().

Like cairo.context#show\_text(), After this call the current point is moved to the origin of where the next glyph would be placed in this same progression. That is, the current point will be at the origin of the final glyph offset by its advance values. This allows for chaining multiple calls to to cairo.context#text\_path() without having to set current point in between.

Note: The cairo.context#text\_path() function call is part of what the cairo designers call the "toy" text API. It is convenient for short demos and simple programs, but it is not expected to

be adequate for serious text-using applications. See cairo.context#glyph\_path() for the "real" text path API in cairo.

### cairo.context#rel\_curve\_to

cairo.context#rel\_curve\_to(dx1:number, dy1:number, dx2:number, dy2:number, dx3:number, dy3:number):map:red

Relative-coordinate version of cairo.context#curve\_to(). All offsets are relative to the current point. Adds a cubic Bezier spline to the path from the current point to a point offset from the current point by (dx3, dy3), using points offset by (dx1, dy1) and (dx2, dy2) as the control points. After this call the current point will be offset by (dx3, dy3).

Given a current point of (x, y), cr.rel\_curve\_to(dx1, dy1, dx2, dy2, dx3, dy3) is logically equivalent to cr.curve\_to(x+dx1, y+dy1, x+dx2, y+dy2, x+dx3, y+dy3).

It is an error to call this function with no current point. Doing so will cause cr to shutdown with a status of cairo.STATUS\_NO\_CURRENT\_POINT.

### cairo.context#rel\_line\_to

cairo.context#rel\_line\_to(dx:number, dy:number):map:reduce

Relative-coordinate version of cairo.context#line\_to(). Adds a line to the path from the current point to a point that is offset from the current point by (dx, dy) in user space. After this call the current point will be offset by (dx, dy).

Given a current point of (x, y), cr.rel\_line\_to(dx, dy) is logically equivalent to cr.line\_to(x + dx, y + dy).

It is an error to call this function with no current point. Doing so will cause cr to shutdown with a status of cairo.STATUS\_NO\_CURRENT\_POINT.

### cairo.context#rel\_move\_to

cairo.context#rel\_move\_to(dx:number, dy:number):map:reduce

Begin a new sub-path. After this call the current point will offset by (dx, dy).

Given a current point of (x, y), cr.rel\_move\_to(dx, dy) is logically equivalent to cr.move\_to(x + dx, y + dy).

It is an error to call this function with no current point. Doing so will cause cr to shutdown with a status of cairo.STATUS\_NO\_CURRENT\_POINT.

### cairo.context#path\_extents

cairo.context#path\_extents()

Computes a bounding box in user-space coordinates covering the points on the current path. If the current path is empty, returns an empty rectangle ((0,0), (0,0)). Stroke parameters, fill rule, surface dimensions and clipping are not taken into account.

Contrast with cairo.context#fill\_extents() and cairo.context#stroke\_extents() which return the extents of only the area that would be "inked" by the corresponding drawing operations.

The result of cairo.context#path\_extents() is defined as equivalent to the limit of cairo.context#stroke\_extents() with cairo.LINE\_CAP\_ROUND as the line width approaches 0.0, (but never reaching the empty-rectangle returned by cairo.context#stroke\_extents() for a line width of 0.0).

Specifically, this means that zero-area sub-paths such as cairo.context#move\_to(); cairo.context#line\_to() segments, (even degenerate cases where the coordinates to both calls are identical), will be considered as contributing to the extents. However, a lone cairo.context#move\_to() will not contribute to the results of cairo.context#path\_extents().

## 11.1.3 cairo\_pattern\_t - Sources for drawing

### cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgb

cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgb(offset:number, red:number, green:number, blue:number):reduce

Adds an opaque color stop to a gradient pattern. The offset specifies the location along the gradient's control vector. For example, a linear gradient's control vector is from (x0,y0) to (x1,y1) while a radial gradient's control vector is from any point on the start circle to the corresponding point on the end circle.

The color is specified in the same way as in cairo.context#set\_source\_rgb().

If two (or more) stops are specified with identical offset values, they will be sorted according to the order in which the stops are added, (stops added earlier will compare less than stops added later). This can be useful for reliably making sharp color transitions instead of the typical blend.

Note: If the pattern is not a gradient pattern, (eg. a linear or radial pattern), then the pattern will be put into an error status with a status of cairo.STATUS\_PATTERN\_TYPE\_MISMATCH.

### cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgba

cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgba(offset:number, red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):redu

Adds a translucent color stop to a gradient pattern. The offset specifies the location along the gradient's control vector. For example, a linear gradient's control vector is from (x0,y0) to (x1,y1) while a radial gradient's control vector is from any point on the start circle to the corresponding point on the end circle.

The color is specified in the same way as in cairo.context#set\_source\_rgba().

If two (or more) stops are specified with identical offset values, they will be sorted according to the order in which the stops are added, (stops added earlier will compare less than stops added later). This can be useful for reliably making sharp color transitions instead of the typical blend.

Note: If the pattern is not a gradient pattern, (eg. a linear or radial pattern), then the pattern will be put into an error status with a status of cairo.STATUS\_PATTERN\_TYPE\_MISMATCH.

### cairo.pattern#get\_color\_stop\_count

cairo.pattern#get\_color\_stop\_count()

Gets the number of color stops specified in the given gradient pattern.

### cairo.pattern#get\_color\_stop\_rgba

cairo.pattern#get\_color\_stop\_rgba(index:number)

Gets the color and offset information at the given index for a gradient pattern. Values of index are 0 to 1 less than the number returned by cairo.pattern#get\_color\_stop\_count().

### cairo.pattern.create\_rgb

cairo.pattern.create\_rgb(red:number, green:number, blue:number):static {block?}

Creates a new cairo.pattern corresponding to an opaque color. The color components are floating point numbers in the range 0 to 1. If the values passed in are outside that range, they will be clamped.

### cairo.pattern.create\_rgba

cairo.pattern.create\_rgba(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):static {block?}

Creates a new cairo, pattern corresponding to a translucent color. The color components are floating point numbers in the range 0 to 1. If the values passed in are outside that range, they will be clamped.

# $cairo.pattern \#get\_rgba$

cairo.pattern#get\_rgba()

Gets the solid color for a solid color pattern.

### cairo.pattern.create\_for\_surface

cairo.pattern.create\_for\_surface(surface:cairo.surface):static {block?}

Create a new cairo.pattern for the given surface.

### cairo.pattern#get\_surface

cairo.pattern#get\_surface()

Gets the surface of a surface pattern. The reference returned in surface is owned by the pattern; the caller should call cairo\_surface\_reference() if the surface is to be retained.

### cairo.pattern.create\_linear

```
cairo.pattern.create_linear(x0:number, y0:number, x1:number, y1:number):static {block?}
```

Create a new linear gradient cairo.pattern along the line defined by (x0, y0) and (x1, y1). Before using the gradient pattern, a number of color stops should be defined using cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgb() or cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgba().

Note: The coordinates here are in pattern space. For a new pattern, pattern space is identical to user space, but the relationship between the spaces can be changed with cairo.pattern#set\_matrix().

### cairo.pattern#get\_linear\_points

cairo.pattern#get\_linear\_points()

Gets the gradient endpoints for a linear gradient.

### cairo.pattern.create\_radial

```
cairo.pattern.create_radial(cx0:number, cy0:number, radius0:number, cx1:number, cy1:number,
radius1:number):static {block?}
```

Creates a new radial gradient cairo\_pattern\_t between the two circles defined by (cx0, cy0, radius0) and (cx1, cy1, radius1). Before using the gradient pattern, a number of color stops should be defined using cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgb() or cairo.pattern#add\_color\_stop\_rgba().

Note: The coordinates here are in pattern space. For a new pattern, pattern space is identical to user space, but the relationship between the spaces can be changed with cairo.pattern#set\_matrix().

### cairo.pattern#get\_radial\_circles

cairo.pattern#get\_radial\_circles()

Gets the gradient endpoint circles for a radial gradient, each specified as a center coordinate and a radius.

### cairo.mesh\_pattern.create

```
cairo.mesh_pattern.create():static {block?}
```

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#begin\_patch

cairo.mesh\_pattern#begin\_patch():reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#end\_patch

cairo.mesh\_pattern#end\_patch():reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#move\_to

cairo.mesh\_pattern#move\_to(x:number, y:number):reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#line\_to

cairo.mesh\_pattern#line\_to(x:number, y:number):reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#curve\_to

cairo.mesh\_pattern#curve\_to(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number, x3:number, y3:number):reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_control\_point

cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_control\_point(point\_num:number, x:number, y:number):reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_corner\_color\_rgb

cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_corner\_color\_rgb(corner\_num:number, red:number, green:number, blue:number):reduce

### cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_corner\_color\_rgba

cairo.mesh\_pattern#set\_corner\_color\_rgba(corner\_num:number, red:number, green:number, blue:number,
alpha:number):reduce

### cairo.pattern#status

cairo.pattern#status()

Checks whether an error has previously occurred for this pattern.

### cairo.pattern#set\_extend

cairo.pattern#set\_extend(extend:number):reduce

Sets the mode to be used for drawing outside the area of a pattern. See cairo\_extend\_t for details on the semantics of each extend strategy.

The default extend mode is cairo.EXTEND\_NONE for surface patterns and cairo.EXTEND\_PAD for gradient patterns.

### cairo.pattern#get\_extend

cairo.pattern#get\_extend()

Gets the current extend mode for a pattern. See cairo\_extend\_t for details on the semantics of each extend strategy.

### cairo.pattern#set\_filter

cairo.pattern#set\_filter(filter:number):reduce

Sets the filter to be used for resizing when using this pattern. See cairo\_filter\_t for details on each filter.

• Note that you might want to control filtering even when you do not have an explicit cairo.pattern object, (for example when using cairo.context#set\_source\_surface()). In these cases, it is convenient to use cairo.context#get\_source() to get access to the pattern that cairo creates implicitly. For example:

cr.set\_source\_surface(image, x, y) cr.get\_source().set\_filter(cairo.FILTER\_NEAREST)

### cairo.pattern#get\_filter

cairo.pattern#get\_filter()

Gets the current filter for a pattern. See cairo\_filter\_t for details on each filter.

### cairo.pattern#set\_matrix

cairo.pattern#set\_matrix(matrix:matrix):reduce

Sets the pattern's transformation matrix to matrix. This matrix is a transformation from user space to pattern space.

When a pattern is first created it always has the identity matrix for its transformation matrix,

which means that pattern space is initially identical to user space.

Important: Please note that the direction of this transformation matrix is from user space to pattern space. This means that if you imagine the flow from a pattern to user space (and on to device space), then coordinates in that flow will be transformed by the inverse of the pattern matrix.

For example, if you want to make a pattern appear twice as large as it does by default the correct code to use is:

cairo\_matrix\_init\_scale (&matrix, 0.5, 0.5); cairo\_pattern\_set\_matrix (pattern, &matrix);

Meanwhile, using values of 2.0 rather than 0.5 in the code above would cause the pattern to appear at half of its default size.

Also, please note the discussion of the user-space locking semantics of cairo.context#set\_source().

## cairo.pattern#get\_matrix

cairo.pattern#get\_matrix()

Stores the pattern's transformation matrix into matrix.

### cairo.pattern#get\_type

cairo.pattern#get\_type()

This function returns the type a pattern. See cairo\_pattern\_type\_t for available types.

### 11.1.4 Regions - Representing a pixel-aligned area

```
cairo.region.create
cairo.region.create():static {block?}
cairo.region.create_rectangle
cairo.region.create_rectangle(rectangle:cairo.rectangle_int):static {block?}
cairo.region.create_rectangles
cairo.region.create_rectangles(rects[]:cairo.rectangle_int):static {block?}
cairo.region#copy
cairo.region#copy() {block?}
cairo.region#status
cairo.region#status()
cairo.region#get_extents
cairo.region#get_extents()
cairo.region#get_rectangle
cairo.region#get_rectangle(nth:number)
cairo.region#is_empty
cairo.region#is_empty()
cairo.region#contains_point
cairo.region#contains_point(x:number, y:number)
cairo.region#contains_rectangle
cairo.region#contains_rectangle(rectangle:cairo.rectangle_int)
```

### cairo.region#equal

cairo.region#equal(region:cairo.region)

### cairo.region#translate

cairo.region#translate(dx:number, dy:number)

### cairo.region#intersect

cairo.region#intersect(other:cairo.region)

### cairo.region#intersect\_rectangle

cairo.region#intersect\_rectangle(rectangle:cairo.rectangle\_int)

### cairo.region#union

cairo.region#union(other:cairo.region)

### cairo.region#union\_rectangle

cairo.region#union\_rectangle(rectangle:cairo.rectangle\_int)

### cairo.region#xor

cairo.region#xor(other:cairo.region)

### cairo.region#xor\_rectangle

cairo.region#xor\_rectangle(rectangle:cairo.rectangle\_int)

# 11.1.5 Transformations - Manipulating the current transformation matrix

### cairo.context#translate

cairo.context#translate(tx:number, ty:number):reduce

Modifies the current transformation matrix (CTM) by translating the user-space origin by (tx, ty). This offset is interpreted as a user-space coordinate according to the CTM in place before the new call to cairo.context#translate(). In other words, the translation of the user-space origin takes place after any existing transformation.

### cairo.context#scale

cairo.context#scale(sx:number, sy:number):reduce

Modifies the current transformation matrix (CTM) by scaling the X and Y user-space axes by sx and sy respectively. The scaling of the axes takes place after any existing transformation of user space.

### cairo.context#rotate

cairo.context#rotate(angle:number):reduce:[deg]

Modifies the current transformation matrix (CTM) by rotating the user-space axes by angle radians. The rotation of the axes takes places after any existing transformation of user space. The rotation direction for positive angles is from the positive X axis toward the positive Y axis.

Gura: If attribute edge is specified, angle is represented in degrees instead of radians.

### cairo.context#transform

cairo.context#transform(matrix:matrix):reduce

Modifies the current transformation matrix (CTM) by applying matrix as an additional transformation. The new transformation of user space takes place after any existing transformation.

### cairo.context#set\_matrix

cairo.context#set\_matrix(matrix:matrix):reduce

Modifies the current transformation matrix (CTM) by setting it equal to matrix.

## $cairo.context \# get\_matrix$

cairo.context#get\_matrix()

Stores the current transformation matrix (CTM) into matrix.

### cairo.context#identity\_matrix

cairo.context#identity\_matrix():reduce

Resets the current transformation matrix (CTM) by setting it equal to the identity matrix. That is, the user-space and device-space axes will be aligned and one user-space unit will transform to one device-space unit.

### cairo.context#user\_to\_device

cairo.context#user\_to\_device(x:number, y:number)

Transform a coordinate from user space to device space by multiplying the given point by the current transformation matrix (CTM).

### cairo.context#user\_to\_device\_distance

cairo.context#user\_to\_device\_distance(dx:number, dy:number)

Transform a distance vector from user space to device space. This function is similar to cairo.context#user\_to\_device() except that the translation components of the CTM will be ignored when transforming (dx,dy).

### cairo.context#device\_to\_user

cairo.context#device\_to\_user(x:number, y:number)

Transform a coordinate from device space to user space by multiplying the given point by the inverse of the current transformation matrix (CTM).

### cairo.context#device\_to\_user\_distance

cairo.context#device\_to\_user\_distance(dx:number, dy:number)

Transform a distance vector from device space to user space. This function is similar to cairo.context#device\_to\_user() except that the translation components of the inverse CTM will be ignored when transforming (dx,dy).

### 11.1.6 text - Rendering text and glyphs

### cairo.context#select\_font\_face

cairo.context#select\_font\_face(family:string, slant:number, weight:number):reduce

Note: The cairo.context#select\_font\_face() function call is part of what the cairo designers call the "toy" text API. It is convenient for short demos and simple programs, but it is not expected to be adequate for serious text-using applications.

Selects a family and style of font from a simplified description as a family name, slant and weight. Cairo provides no operation to list available family names on the system (this is a "toy", remember), but the standard CSS2 generic family names, ("serif", "sans-serif", "cursive", "fantasy", "monospace"), are likely to work as expected.

If family starts with the string "cairo:", or if no native font backends are compiled in, cairo will use an internal font family. The internal font family recognizes many modifiers in the family string, most notably, it recognizes the string "monospace". That is, the family name "cairo:monospace" will use the monospace version of the internal font family.

For "real" font selection, see the font-backend-specific font\_face\_create functions for the font backend you are using. (For example, if you are using the freetype-based cairo-ft font backend, see cairo\_ft\_font\_face\_create\_for\_ft\_face() or cairo\_ft\_font\_face\_create\_for\_pattern().) The resulting font face could then be used with cairo.scaled\_font\_create() and cairo.context#set\_scaled\_font().

Similarly, when using the "real" font support, you can call directly into the underlying font system, (such as fontconfig or freetype), for operations such as listing available fonts, etc.

It is expected that most applications will need to use a more comprehensive font handling and text layout library, (for example, pango), in conjunction with cairo.

If text is drawn without a call to cairo.context#select\_font\_face(), (nor cairo.context#set\_font\_face() nor cairo.context#set\_scaled\_font()), the default family is platform-specific, but is essentially "sans-serif". Default slant is cairo.FONT\_SLANT\_NORMAL, and default weight is cairo.FONT\_WEIGHT\_NORMAL.

This function is equivalent to a call to cairo.toy\_font\_face.create() followed by cairo.context#set\_font\_face().

### cairo.context#set\_font\_size

cairo.context#set\_font\_size(size:number):reduce

Sets the current font matrix to a scale by a factor of size, replacing any font matrix previously set with cairo.context#set\_font\_size() or cairo.context#set\_font\_matrix(). This results in a font size of size user space units. (More precisely, this matrix will result in the font's em-square being a size by size square in user space.)

If text is drawn without a call to cairo.context#set\_font\_size(), (nor cairo.context#set\_font\_matrix() nor cairo.context#set\_scaled\_font()), the default font size is 10.0.

# $cairo.context \#set\_font\_matrix$

cairo.context#set\_font\_matrix(matrix:matrix):reduce

Sets the current font matrix to matrix. The font matrix gives a transformation from the design space of the font (in this space, the em-square is 1 unit by 1 unit) to user space. Normally, a simple scale is used (see cairo\_set\_font\_size()), but a more complex font matrix can be used to shear the font or stretch it unequally along the two axes.

## $cairo.context \# get\_font\_matrix$

cairo.context#get\_font\_matrix()

Stores the current font matrix into matrix. See cairo.context#set\_font\_matrix().

# $\underline{\mathsf{cairo}.\mathsf{context}} \underline{\#\mathsf{set}}\_\mathsf{font}\_\mathsf{options}$

cairo.context#set\_font\_options(options:cairo.font\_options):reduce

Sets a set of custom font rendering options for the cairo\_t. Rendering options are derived by merging these options with the options derived from underlying surface; if the value in options has a default value (like cairo.ANTIALIAS\_DEFAULT), then the value from the surface is used.

### cairo.context#get\_font\_options

cairo.context#get\_font\_options()

Retrieves font rendering options set via cairo.context#set\_font\_options. Note that the returned options do not include any options derived from the underlying surface; they are literally the options passed to cairo.context#set\_font\_options().

### cairo.context#set\_font\_face

cairo.context#set\_font\_face(font\_face:cairo.font\_face):reduce

Replaces the current cairo\_font\_face\_t object in the cairo\_t with font\_face. The replaced font face in the cairo\_t will be destroyed if there are no other references to it.

# cairo.context#get\_font\_face

cairo.context#get\_font\_face()

Gets the current font face for a cairo\_t.

### cairo.context#set\_scaled\_font

cairo.context#set\_scaled\_font(scaled\_font:cairo.scaled\_font):reduce

Replaces the current font face, font matrix, and font options in the cairo\_t with those of the cairo\_scaled\_font\_t. Except for some translation, the current CTM of the cairo\_t should be the same as that of the cairo\_scaled\_font\_t, which can be accessed using cairo.context#scaled\_font\_get\_ctm().

### cairo.context#get\_scaled\_font

cairo.context#get\_scaled\_font()

Gets the current scaled font for a cairo\_t.

### cairo.context#show\_text

cairo.context#show\_text(text:string):reduce

A drawing operator that generates the shape from a string of UTF-8 characters, rendered according to the current font\_face, font\_size (font\_matrix), and font\_options.

This function first computes a set of glyphs for the string of text. The first glyph is placed so that its origin is at the current point. The origin of each subsequent glyph is offset from that of the previous glyph by the advance values of the previous glyph.

After this call the current point is moved to the origin of where the next glyph would be placed in this same progression. That is, the current point will be at the origin of the final glyph offset by its advance values. This allows for easy display of a single logical string with multiple calls to cairo.context#show\_text().

Note: The cairo.context#show\_text() function call is part of what the cairo designers call the "toy" text API. It is convenient for short demos and simple programs, but it is not expected to be adequate for serious text-using applications. See cairo.context#show\_glyphs() for the "real" text display API in cairo.

### cairo.context#show\_glyphs

cairo.context#show\_glyphs(glyphs:cairo.glyph):reduce

A drawing operator that generates the shape from an array of glyphs, rendered according to the current font face, font size (font matrix), and font options.

### cairo.context#font\_extents

cairo.context#font\_extents()

Gets the font extents for the currently selected font.

### cairo.context#text\_extents

cairo.context#text\_extents(text:string)

Gets the extents for a string of text. The extents describe a user-space rectangle that encloses the "inked" portion of the text, (as it would be drawn by cairo.context#show\_text()). Additionally, the x\_advance and y\_advance values indicate the amount by which the current point would be advanced by cairo.context#show\_text().

Note that whitespace characters do not directly contribute to the size of the rectangle (extents.width and extents.height). They do contribute indirectly by changing the position of non-whitespace characters. In particular, trailing whitespace characters are likely to not affect the size of the rectangle, though they will affect the x\_advance and y\_advance values.

### cairo.context#glyph\_extents

cairo.context#glyph\_extents(glyphs:cairo.glyph)

Gets the extents for an array of glyphs. The extents describe a user-space rectangle that encloses the "inked" portion of the glyphs, (as they would be drawn by cairo.context#show\_glyphs()). Additionally, the x\_advance and y\_advance values indicate the amount by which the current point would be advanced by cairo.context#show\_glyphs().

Note that whitespace glyphs do not contribute to the size of the rectangle (extents.width and extents.height).

### cairo.toy\_font\_face.create

```
cairo.toy_font_face.create(family:string, slant:number, weight:number):static {block?}
```

Creates a font face from a triplet of family, slant, and weight. These font faces are used in implementation of the the cairo\_t "toy" font API.

If family is the zero-length string "", the platform-specific default family is assumed. The default family then can be queried using cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_family().

The cairo.context#select\_font\_face() function uses this to create font faces. See that function for limitations and other details of toy font faces.

# cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_family cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_family()

Gets the family name of a toy font.

# cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_slant

cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_slant()

Gets the slant a toy font.

### cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_weight

cairo.toy\_font\_face#get\_weight()

Gets the weight a toy font.

### 11.1.7 Raster Sources - Supplying arbitary image data

### 11.2 Fonts

- 11.2.1 cairo\_font\_face\_t Base class for font faces
- 11.2.2 cairo\_scaled\_font\_t Font face at particular size and options

### cairo.scaled\_font.create

 $\label{lem:cairo.scaled_font.create} cairo.font\_face, font\_matrix:matrix, ctm:matrix, options):static \\ \{block?\}$ 

### 11.2.3 cairo\_font\_options\_t - How a font should be rendered

### cairo.font\_options.create

cairo.font\_options.create():static {block?}

### cairo.font\_options#status

cairo.font\_options#status()

# cairo.font\_options#merge cairo.font\_options#merge(other:cairo.font\_options):void cairo.font\_options#hash cairo.font\_options#hash() cairo.font\_options#equal cairo.font\_options#equal(other:cairo.font\_options) cairo.font\_options#set\_antialias cairo.font\_options#set\_antialias(antialias:number):void cairo.font\_options#get\_antialias cairo.font\_options#get\_antialias() cairo.font\_options#set\_subpixel\_order cairo.font\_options#set\_subpixel\_order(subpixel\_order:number):void cairo.font\_options#get\_subpixel\_order cairo.font\_options#get\_subpixel\_order() cairo.font\_options#set\_hint\_style cairo.font\_options#set\_hint\_style(hint\_style:number):void cairo.font\_options#get\_hint\_style cairo.font\_options#get\_hint\_style() cairo.font\_options#set\_hint\_metrics cairo.font\_options#set\_hint\_metrics(hint\_metrics:number):void cairo.font\_options#get\_hint\_metrics cairo.font\_options#get\_hint\_metrics() 11.2.4 FreeType Fonts - Font support for FreeType 11.2.5 Win32 Fonts - Font support for Microsoft Windows 11.2.6 Quartz (CGFont) Fonts - Font support via CGFont on OS X 11.2.7User Fonts - Font support with font data provided by the user **Surfaces** 11.3 cairo\_device\_t - interface to underlying rendering system 11.3.1 cairo.device#status cairo.device#status()

cairo.device#finish

cairo.device#flush

cairo.device#finish():reduce

cairo.device#flush():reduce

```
cairo.device#get_type
```

cairo.device#get\_type()

### cairo.device#acquire

cairo.device#acquire()

### cairo.device#release

cairo.device#release():void

### 11.3.2 cairo\_surface\_t - Base class for surfaces

### cairo.surface.create\_similar

cairo.surface.create\_similar(other:cairo.surface, content:number, width:number, height:number):static
{block?}

Create a new surface that is as compatible as possible with an existing surface. For example the new surface will have the same fallback resolution and font options as other. Generally, the new surface will also use the same backend as other, unless that is not possible for some reason. The type of the returned surface may be examined with cairo.surface#get\_type().

Initially the surface contents are all 0 (transparent if contents have transparency, black otherwise.)

Use cairo.surface.create\_similar\_image() if you need an image surface which can be painted quickly to the target surface.

### cairo.surface.create\_similar\_image

cairo.surface.create\_similar\_image(other:cairo.surface, format:number, width:number, height:number):static
{block?}

Create a new image surface that is as compatible as possible for uploading to and the use in conjunction with an existing surface. However, this surface can still be used like any normal image surface.

Initially the surface contents are all 0 (transparent if contents have transparency, black otherwise.)

Use cairo.surface.create\_similar() if you don't need an image surface.

### cairo.surface.create\_for\_rectangle

cairo.surface.create\_for\_rectangle(other:cairo.surface, format:number, width:number, height:number):static
{block?}

Create a new surface that is a rectangle within the target surface. All operations drawn to this surface are then clipped and translated onto the target surface. Nothing drawn via this sub-surface outside of its bounds is drawn onto the target surface, making this a useful method for passing constrained child surfaces to library routines that draw directly onto the parent surface, i.e. with no further backend allocations, double buffering or copies.

*Note:* The semantics of subsurfaces have not been finalized yet unless the rectangle is in full device units, is contained within the extents of the target surface, and the target or subsurface's device transforms are not changed.

### cairo.surface#status

cairo.surface#status()

Checks whether an error has previously occurred for this surface.

### cairo.surface#finish

cairo.surface#finish():reduce

This function finishes the surface and drops all references to external resources. For example, for the Xlib backend it means that cairo will no longer access the drawable, which can be freed. After calling cairo.surface#finish() the only valid operations on a surface are getting and setting user, referencing and destroying, and flushing and finishing it. Further drawing to the surface will not affect the surface but will instead trigger a cairo.STATUS\_SURFACE\_FINISHED error.

When the last call to cairo\_surface\_destroy() decreases the reference count to zero, cairo will call cairo\_surface\_finish() if it hasn't been called already, before freeing the resources associated with the surface.

### cairo.surface#flush

cairo.surface#flush():reduce

Do any pending drawing for the surface and also restore any temporary modifications cairo has made to the surface's state. This function must be called before switching from drawing on the surface with cairo to drawing on it directly with native APIs. If the surface doesn't support direct access, then this function does nothing.

### cairo.surface#get\_device

cairo.surface#get\_device()

This function returns the device for a surface. See cairo.device.

### cairo.surface#get\_font\_options

cairo.surface#get\_font\_options()

Retrieves the default font rendering options for the surface. This allows display surfaces to report the correct subpixel order for rendering on them, print surfaces to disable hinting of metrics and so forth. The result can then be used with cairo.scaled\_font.create().

# cairo.surface#get\_content

cairo.surface#get\_content()

This function returns the content type of surface which indicates whether the surface contains color and/or alpha information. See cairo\_content\_t.

### cairo.surface#mark\_dirty

cairo.surface#mark\_dirty():reduce

Tells cairo that drawing has been done to surface using means other than cairo, and that cairo should reread any cached areas. Note that you must call cairo.surface#flush() before doing such drawing.

### cairo.surface#mark\_dirty\_rectangle

cairo.surface#mark\_dirty\_rectangle(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):reduce

Like cairo.surface#mark\_dirty(), but drawing has been done only to the specified rectangle, so that cairo can retain cached contents for other parts of the surface.

Any cached clip set on the surface will be reset by this function, to make sure that future cairo calls have the clip set that they expect.

### cairo.surface#set\_device\_offset

cairo.surface#set\_device\_offset(x\_offset:number, y\_offset:number):reduce

Sets an offset that is added to the device coordinates determined by the CTM when drawing to surface. One use case for this function is when we want to create a cairo.surface that redirects drawing for a portion of an onscreen surface to an offscreen surface in a way that is completely invisible to the user of the cairo API. Setting a transformation via cairo.context#translate() isn't sufficient to do this, since functions like cairo.context#device\_to\_user() will expose the hidden offset.

Note that the offset affects drawing to the surface as well as using the surface in a source pattern.

### cairo.surface#get\_device\_offset

cairo.surface#get\_device\_offset()

This function returns the previous device offset set by cairo.surface#set\_device\_offset().

### cairo.surface#set\_fallback\_resolution

cairo.surface#set\_fallback\_resolution(x\_pixels\_per\_inch:number, y\_pixels\_per\_inch:number):reduce

Set the horizontal and vertical resolution for image fallbacks.

When certain operations aren't supported natively by a backend, cairo will fallback by rendering operations to an image and then overlaying that image onto the output. For backends that are natively vector-oriented, this function can be used to set the resolution used for these image fallbacks, (larger values will result in more detailed images, but also larger file sizes).

Some examples of natively vector-oriented backends are the ps, pdf, and svg backends.

For backends that are natively raster-oriented, image fallbacks are still possible, but they are always performed at the native device resolution. So this function has no effect on those backends.

Note: The fallback resolution only takes effect at the time of completing a page (with cairo.context#show\_page() or cairo.context#copy\_page()) so there is currently no way to have more than one fallback resolution in effect on a single page.

The default fallback resoultion is 300 pixels per inch in both dimensions.

## cairo.surface#get\_fallback\_resolution

cairo.surface#get\_fallback\_resolution()

This function returns the previous fallback resolution set by cairo.surface#set\_fallback\_resolution(), or default fallback resolution if never set.

### cairo.surface#get\_type

cairo.surface#get\_type()

This function returns the type of the backend used to create a surface. See cairo\_surface\_type\_t for available types.

## cairo.surface#copy\_page

cairo.surface#copy\_page():reduce

Emits the current page for backends that support multiple pages, but doesn't clear it, so that the contents of the current page will be retained for the next page. Use cairo.surface#show\_page() if you want to get an empty page after the emission.

There is a convenience function for this that takes a cairo.context, namely cairo.context#copy\_page().

### cairo.surface#show\_page

cairo.surface#show\_page():reduce

Emits and clears the current page for backends that support multiple pages. Use cairo.surface#copy\_page() if you don't want to clear the page.

There is a convenience function for this that takes a cairo.context, namely cairo.context#show\_page().

### cairo.surface#has\_show\_text\_glyphs

cairo.surface#has\_show\_text\_glyphs()

Returns whether the surface supports sophisticated cairo.context#show\_text\_glyphs() operations. That is, whether it actually uses the provided text and cluster data to a cairo.context#show\_text\_glyphs()

#### call.

Note: Even if this function returns false, a cairo.context#show\_text\_glyphs() operation targeted at surface will still succeed. It just will act like a cairo.context#show\_glyphs() operation. Users can use this function to avoid computing UTF-8 text and cluster mapping if the target surface does not use it.

### cairo.surface#set\_mime\_data

cairo.surface#set\_mime\_data():reduce

### cairo.surface#get\_mime\_data

cairo.surface#get\_mime\_data()

### cairo.surface#supports\_mime\_type

cairo.surface#supports\_mime\_type()

### cairo.surface#map\_to\_image

cairo.surface#map\_to\_image(extents:cairo.rectangle\_int)

### cairo.surface#unmap\_image

cairo.surface#unmap\_image()

### cairo.surface#write\_to\_png

cairo.surface#write\_to\_png(stream:stream:w):reduce

### 11.3.3 Image Surfaces - Rendering to memory buffers

### cairo.image\_surface.create

cairo.image\_surface.create(image:image):static {block?}

### cairo.image\_surface.create\_from\_png

cairo.image\_surface.create\_from\_png(stream:stream:r):static {block?}

### cairo.image\_surface#get\_format

cairo.image\_surface#get\_format()

### cairo.image\_surface#get\_width

cairo.image\_surface#get\_width()

### cairo.image\_surface#get\_height

cairo.image\_surface#get\_height()

### cairo.image\_surface#get\_stride

cairo.image\_surface#get\_stride()

### 11.3.4 PDF Surfaces - Rendering PDF documents

### cairo.pdf\_surface.create

cairo.pdf\_surface.create(stream:stream:w, width\_in\_points:number, height\_in\_points:number):static
{block?}

### cairo.pdf\_surface#restrict\_to\_version

cairo.pdf\_surface#restrict\_to\_version(version:number):reduce

### cairo.pdf\_surface#set\_size

cairo.pdf\_surface#set\_size(width\_in\_points:number, height\_in\_points:number):reduce

- 11.3.5 PNG Support Reading and writing PNG images
- 11.3.6 PostScript Surfaces Rendering PostScript documents
- 11.3.7 Recording Surfaces Records all drawing operations
- 11.3.8 Win32 Surfaces Microsoft Windows surface support
- 11.3.9 SVG Surfaces Rendering SVG documents

### cairo.svg\_surface.create

cairo.svg\_surface.create(stream:stream:w, width\_in\_points:number, height\_in\_points:number):static
{block?}

### cairo.svg\_surface#restrict\_to\_version

cairo.svg\_surface#restrict\_to\_version(version:number):reduce

- 11.3.10 Quartz Surfaces Rendering to Quartz surfaces
- 11.3.11 XCB Surfaces X Window System rendering using the XCB library
- 11.3.12 XLib Surfaces X Window System rendering using XLib
- 11.3.13 XLib-XRender Backend X Window System rendering using XLib and the X Render extension
- 11.3.14 Script Surfaces Rendering to replayable scripts
- 11.4 Utilities
- 11.4.1 cairo\_matrix\_t Generic matrix operations

### 11.5 Thanks

This module uses Cairo library which is distributed in the following site: http://cairographics.org/

# calendar Module

The calendar module  $\dots$ 

## 12.1 Module Function

### calendar.calendar

calendar.calendar(year:number, weekoffset:number => 0, ncols:number => 3)

Prints calendars of a specified year. Argument weekoffset specifies from which week the calendar starts, 0 from Sunday, 1 from Monday, and so on. Argument ncols specifies how many months are printed in one row.

# cbridge Module

The cbridge module  $\dots$ 

# 13.1 Module Function

# conio Module

The conio module provides following measures to work on a console screen:

- Moves the cursor where texts are printed.
- Changes text colors.
- Retrieves console size.
- Waits for keyboard input.

To utilize it, import the conio module using import function.

Below is an example to print a frame around a console:

```
import(conio)

conio.clear()
[w, h] = conio.getwinsize()
conio.moveto(0, 0) {
    print('*' * w)
}

conio.moveto(0, 1 .. (h - 2)) {
    print('*', ' ' * (w - 2), '*')
}

conio.moveto(0, h - 1) {
    print('*' * w)
}

conio.waitkey():raise
```

# 14.1 Module Function

### conio.clear

```
conio.clear(region?:symbol):void
```

Clears the screen.

In default, it clears whole the screen. Argument region that takes one of the symbols below would specify the region to be cleared.

- 'line .. clears characters in the line where the cursor exists.
- 'left .. clears characters on the left side of the cursor.

- 'right .. clears characters on the right side of the cursor.
- $\bullet\,$  'top .. clears characters on the above side of the cursor.
- 'bottom .. clears characters on the below side of the cursor.

### conio.getwinsize

conio.getwinsize()

Returns the screen size as a list [width, height].

### conio.setcolor

conio.setcolor(fg:symbol:nil, bg?:symbol):map:void {block?}

Sets foreground and background color of text by specifying a color symbol. Available color symbols are listed below:

- 'black
- 'blue
- 'green
- 'aqua
- 'cyan
- 'red
- 'purple
- 'magenta
- 'yellow
- 'white
- 'gray
- 'bright\_blue
- 'bright\_green
- 'bright\_aqua
- 'bright\_cyan
- 'bright\_red
- $\bullet \ \ \text{`bright\_purple} \\$
- 'bright\_magenta
- 'bright\_yellow
- 'bright\_white

If fg is set to nil, the foreground color remains unchanged. If bg is omitted or set to nil, the background color remains unchanged.

If block is specified, the color is changed before evaluating the block, and then gets back to what has been set when done.

### conio.moveto

conio.moveto(x:number, y:number):map:void {block?}

Moves cursor to the specified position. The most top-left position on the screen is represented as 0, 0.

If block is specified, the cursor is moved before evaluating the block, and then gets back to where it has been when done.

### conio.waitkey

conio.waitkey():[raise]

Waits for a keyboard input and returns a character code number associated with the key.

If :raise attribute is specified, hitting Ctrl-C issues a terminating signal that causes the program done.

Character code numbers of some of the special keys are defined as below:

- conio.K\_BACKSPACE
- conio.K\_TAB
- conio.K\_RETURN
- conio.K\_ESCAPE
- conio.K\_SPACE
- conio.K\_UP
- conio.K\_DOWN
- conio.K\_RIGHT
- conio.K\_LEFT
- conio.K\_INSERT
- conio.K\_HOME
- conio.K\_END
- conio.K\_PAGEUP
- conio.K\_PAGEDOWN
- conio.K\_DELETE

# csv Module

The csv module provices measures to read/write CSV files. To utilize it, import the csv module using import() function.

Below is an example to read a CSV file that contains three fields per line:

### 15.1 Module Function

#### csv.parse

```
csv.parse(str:string):map {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that parses a text in CSV format that is contained in the specified string and returns a list of fields as its each element.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### csv.read

```
csv.read(stream:stream:r) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that parses a text in CSV format from the specified stream and returns a list of fields as its each element.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### 15.2 csy.writer Class

### 15.2.1 Constructor

### csv.writer

```
csv.writer(stream:stream:w, format?:string) {block?}
```

Creates a csv.writer instance that provides methods to write CSV text to the specified stream.

The argument format specifies a printf-style format string that is used to convert a number and complex value to a string.

### 15.2.2 Method

### csv.writer#write

csv.writer#write(fields+):map:reduce

Writes values in CSV format.

The argument fields take string, number or complex values that are output in a row.

### 15.3 Extension of stream Class

This module extends the stream class with methods described here.

### stream#read@csv

stream#read@csv() {block?}

Creates an iterator that parses a text in CSV format from the specified stream and returns a list of fields as its each element.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

• :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.

- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### stream#writer@csv

stream#writer@csv(format?:string) {block?}

Creates a csv.writer instance that provides methods to write CSV text to the target stream.

The argument format specifies a printf-style format string that is used to convert a number and complex value to a string.

# curl Module

The curl module provices measures to access Internet resources using cURL library. To utilize it, import the curl module using import function.

### 16.1 Module Function

```
curl.version
curl.version() {block?}
Returns a string of the libcurl version.

curl.easy_init
curl.easy_init() {block?}
```

Initializes cURL and returns a easy\_handle object.

# 16.2 curl.easy\_handle Class

```
curl.easy_handle#escape
curl.easy_handle#escape(string:string):void

curl.easy_handle#getinfo
curl.easy_handle#getinfo(info:number)

curl.easy_handle#perform
curl.easy_handle#perform(stream?:stream:w):void

curl.easy_handle#recv
curl.easy_handle#recv(buflen:number)

curl.easy_handle#reset
curl.easy_handle#reset
curl.easy_handle#reset():void

curl.easy_handle#send
curl.easy_handle#send(buffer:binary)

curl.easy_handle#setopt
```

curl.easy\_handle#setopt(option:number, arg):void

 $\frac{\texttt{curl.easy\_handle\#unescape}}{\texttt{curl.easy\_handle\#unescape}(\texttt{string:string}):\texttt{void}}$ 

#### Thanks 16.3

This module uses libcurl which is distributed in the following site:  $\rm http://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/$ 

# diff Module

The diff module provices measures to detect differences between texts. To utilize it, import the diff module using import function.

Below is an example to show differences between files file1.txt and file2.txt:

```
diff.compose(stream('file1.txt'), stream('file2.txt')).render(sys.stdout)
```

### 17.1 Module Function

### diff.compose

```
diff.compose(src1, src2):[icase,sync] {block?}
```

Extracts differences between two sets of line sequence and returns diff.diff@line instance that contains the difference information.

You can specify a value of string, stream, iterator or list for the argument src1 and src2. In the result, the content of src1 is referred to as an "original" one and that of src2 as a "new" one.

Below is an example to compare between two strings:

```
str1 = '...'
str2 = '...'
result = diff.compose(str1, str2)
```

Below is an example to compare between two files:

```
file1 = stream('file1.txt')
file2 = stream('file2.txt')
result = diff.compose(file1, file2)
```

Below is an example to compare between two iterators:

```
chars1 = '...'.each()
chars2 = '...'.each()
result = diff.compose(chars1, chars2)
```

Below is an example to compare between a file and a string:

```
file = stream('file.txt')
str = '...'
result = diff.compose(file, str)
```

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |d:diff.diff@line|, where d is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

If attribute: icase is specified, it wouldn't distinguish upper and lower case of characters.

### diff.compose@char

```
diff.compose@char(src1:string, src2:string):[icase] {block?}
```

Extracts differences between two strings and returns diff.diff@line instance that contains the difference information.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |d:diff.diff@char|, where d is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

If attribute: icase is specified, it wouldn't distinguish upper and lower case of characters.

### 17.2 diff.diff@line Class

The diff.diff@line instance is created by function diff.compose() and provides information about differences between two texts by lines.

### 17.2.1 Property

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
distance	number	R	The distance between the texts. Zero means that they are
			identical each other.
edits	iterator	r R	An iterator that returns diff.edit@line instances stored in
			the result.
nlines@or	gnumber	R	Number of lines in the "original" text.
nlines@ne	wnumber	R	Number of lines in the "new" text.

### 17.2.2 Method

### diff.diff@line#eachhunk

```
diff.diff@line#eachhunk(format?:symbol, lines?:number) {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that returns diff.hunk@line instance stored in the result.

The argument format takes one of the symbols that specifies the hunk format:

- 'normal .. Normal format (not supported yet).
- 'context .. Context format (not supported yet).

• 'unified .. Unified format. This is the default.

The argument lines specifies a number of common lines appended before and after different lines

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### diff.diff@line#render

diff.diff@line#render(out?:stream:w, format?:symbol, lines?:number) {block?}

Renders diff result to the specified stream.

If the argument out is omitted, this method returns a string of the rendered text. Otherwise, it returns nil.

The argument format takes one of the symbols that specifies the rendering format:

- 'normal .. Normal format (not supported yet).
- 'context .. Context format (not supported yet).
- 'unified .. Unified format. This is the default.

The argument lines specifies a number of common lines appended before and after different lines

### 17.3 diff.hunk@line Class

The diff.hunk@line instance provides information about a hunk.

### 17.3.1 Property

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
edits	iterator	R	An iterator that returns diff.edit@line instances stored
			in the hunk.
lineno@org	number	R	Top line number of the "original" text covered by the hunk.
lineno@new	number	R	Top line number of the "new" text covered by the hunk.
nlines@org	number	R	Number of lines in the "original" text covered by the hunk.
nlines@new	number	R	Number of lines in the "new" text covered by the hunk.

### 17.3.2 Method

### diff.hunk@line#print

diff.hunk@line#print(out?:stream):void {block?}

Prints the content of the diff.hunk instance to the specified stream.

## 17.4 diff.edit@line Class

The diff.edit@line provides information about an edit operation.

### 17.4.1 Property

Property	Type R/	W Explanation
diff.edit@line	# $symbolR$	Edit operation: 'copy Copy the line. 'add Add the
		line. 'delete Delete the line.
mark	$\operatorname{\mathtt{string}} R$	A mark string that appears on the top of each line in Unified format.
lineno@org	$\mathtt{number}\mathrm{R}$	Line number of the "original" text correspond to the edit.
lineno@new	$\mathtt{number}\mathrm{R}$	Lop line number of the "new" text correspond to the edit.
source	$\mathtt{string}\mathrm{R}$	A source text.
unified	$\mathtt{string}\mathrm{R}$	A composed string in Unified format.

### 17.4.2 Method

### diff.edit@line#print

diff.edit@line#print(out?:stream):void {block?}

Prints the content of the diff.edit instance to the specified stream.

## 17.5 diff.diff@char Class

The diff.diff@char instance is created by function diff.compose@char() and provides information about differences between two texts by characters.

## 17.5.1 Property

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
distance	number	R	The distance between the texts. Zero means that they are iden-
			tical each other.
edits	iterato	$\mathbf{r}$ R	An iterator that returns diff.edit@char instances stored in the
			result.
edits@on	giterato	$\mathbf{r}$ R	An iterator that returns diff.edit@char instances that are ap-
			plied to the "original" string.
edits@ne	witerato	$\mathbf{r}$ R	An iterator that returns diff.edit@char instances that are ap-
			plied to the "new" string.

# 17.6 diff.edit@char Class

The  ${\tt diff.edit@char}$  provides information about an edit operation.

# 17.6.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
diff.edit@char#	t <b>ype</b> bo	1R	Edit operation: 'copy Copy the line. 'add Add the
			line. 'delete Delete the line.
diff.edit@char#n	m <b>atk</b> in	gR	A mark string that appears on the top of each line in Unified format.
diff.edit@char#s	s <b>etrċn</b> e	gR	A source text.

# 17.7 Thanks

This module uses dtl (Diff Template Library) which is distributed in the following site: https://code.google.com/p/dtl-cpp/

# example Module

The example module is just an example that is supposed to be referenced as a skeleton when you want to create a new module.

# freetype Module

The freetype module provices measures to access vectorized font data using freetype library. To utilize it, import the freetype module using import function.

### 19.1 Module Function

### freetype.sysfontpath

freetype.sysfontpath(name:string):map

- 19.2 freetype.BBox Class
- 19.3 freetype.BDF\_Property Class
- 19.4 freetype.Bitmap Class
- 19.4.1 Method

### free type. Bit map # Embolden

freetype.Bitmap#Embolden(strength:number):reduce

- 19.5 freetype.CharMap Class
- 19.5.1 Method

### freetype.CharMap#Get\_Index

freetype.CharMap#Get\_Index()

- 19.6 freetype.FTC\_CMapCache Class
- 19.7 freetype.FTC\_ImageCache Class
- 19.8 freetype.FTC\_ImageType Class
- 19.9 freetype.FTC\_Manager Class
- 19.10 freetype.FTC\_Node Class
- 19.11 freetype.FTC\_SBit Class
- 19.12 freetype.FTC\_SBitCache Class
- 19.13 freetype.FTC\_Scaler Class
- 19.14 freetype.Face Class
- 19.14.1 Constructor

### freetype.Face

freetype.Face(stream:stream, face\_index:number => 0):map {block?}

### 19.14.2 Method

### freetype.Face#CheckTrueTypePatents

freetype.Face#CheckTrueTypePatents()

### freetype.Face#Get\_Advance

freetype.Face#Get\_Advance(glyph\_index:number, load\_flags:number)

### freetype.Face#Get\_Advances

freetype.Face#Get\_Advances(glyph\_index\_start:number, count:number, load\_flags:number)

### freetype.Face#Get\_Glyph\_Name

freetype.Face#Get\_Glyph\_Name(glyph\_index:number)

### freetype.Face#Get\_Postscript\_Name

freetype.Face#Get\_Postscript\_Name()

### freetype.Face#Get\_Kerning

freetype.Face#Get\_Kerning(left\_glyph:number, right\_glyph:number, kern\_mode:number)

### freetype.Face#Load\_Char

freetype.Face#Load\_Char(char\_code:number, load\_flags:number):reduce

### freetype.Face#Load\_Glyph

 $\overline{\texttt{freetype.Face\#Load\_Glyph(glyph\_index:number, load\_flags:number):reduce}}$ 

### freetype.Face#Set\_Charmap

freetype.Face#Set\_Charmap(charmap:freetype.CharMap):reduce

### freetype.Face#Set\_Pixel\_Sizes

freetype.Face#Set\_Pixel\_Sizes(pixel\_width:number, pixel\_height:number):reduce

# 19.15 freetype.Glyph Class

### 19.15.1 Method

# free type. Glyph #Copy

freetype.Glyph#Copy()

### freetype.Glyph#Stroke

freetype.Glyph#Stroke(stroker:freetype.Stroker):reduce

### freetype.Glyph#StrokeBorder

freetype.Glyph#StrokeBorder(stroker:freetype.Stroker, inside:boolean):reduce

## 19.16 freetype.GlyphSlot Class

### 19.16.1 Method

### freetype.GlyphSlot#Get\_Glyph

freetype.GlyphSlot#Get\_Glyph()

### freetype.GlyphSlot#Render

freetype.GlyphSlot#Render(render\_mode:number):reduce

# 19.17 freetype.Matrix Class

### 19.17.1 Constructor

### freetype.Matrix

freetype.Matrix(matrix:matrix):map {block?}

### 19.17.2 Method

### freetype.Matrix#Multiply

freetype.Matrix#Multiply(matrix:freetype.Matrix):reduce

### freetype.Matrix#Invert

freetype.Matrix#Invert():reduce

# 19.18 freetype.Outline Class

### 19.18.1 Method

### freetype.Outline#Translate

freetype.Outline#Translate(xOffset:freetype.Matrix, yOffset:freetype.Matrix):reduce

### freetype.Outline#Transform

freetype.Outline#Transform(matrix:freetype.Matrix):reduce

### freetype.Outline#Embolden

freetype.Outline#Embolden(strength:number):reduce

### freetype.Outline#Reverse

freetype.Outline#Reverse():reduce

# 19.19 freetype.Raster Class

# 19.20 freetype.Span Class

# 19.21 freetype.Stroker Class

### 19.21.1 Constructor

### freetype.Stroker

freetype.Stroker():map {block?}

### 19.21.2 Method

### freetype.Stroker#BeginSubPath

freetype.Stroker#BeginSubPath(to:freetype.Vector, open:boolean):reduce

# 19.22 freetype. Vector Class

### 19.22.1 Constructor

### freetype.Vector

freetype.Vector(x:number, y:number):map {block?}

### 19.22.2 Method

### freetype.Vector#Length

freetype.Vector#Length()

### freetype.Vector#Transform

freetype.Vector#Transform(matrix:freetype.Matrix):reduce

# 19.23 freetype.font Class

### 19.24 Constructor

### freetype.font

freetype.font(face:freetype.Face):map {block?}

#### 19.24.1 Method

### freetype.font#cleardeco

freetype.font#cleardeco():reduce

### freetype.font#drawtext

freetype.font#drawtext(image:image, x:number, y:number, str:string):map:reduce {block?}

Draws a text on the image.

#### freetype.font#calcsize

freetype.font#calcsize(str:string):map

### freetype.font#calcbbox

freetype.font#calcbbox(x:number, y:number, str:string):map

# 19.25 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

## image#drawtext

image#drawtext(font:freetype.font, x:number, y:number, str:string):map:reduce {block?}

Draws a text on the image.

## 19.26 Thanks

This module uses FreeType library which is distributed in the following site:

http://www.freetype.org/

# fs Module

The fs module provides measures to access and modify information in file systems. This is a built-in module, so you can use it without being imported.

## 20.1 Module Function

#### fs.chdir

fs.chdir(pathname:string) {block?}

Changes the current working directory to pathname.

The block would be evaluated if specified, and the working directory would be changed only during that evaluation period.

#### fs.chmod

fs.chmod(mode, pathname:string):map:void:[follow\_link]

Changes the access mode of a file specified by pathname.

There are two formats to specify the mode: one is by a number, and another in a string.

When specified in a number, following bits are associated with access permissions:

- $\bullet$  b8 b7 b6 .. Read, write and executable permissions for owners
- b5 b4 b3 .. Read, write and executable permissions for groups
- ullet b2 b1 b0 .. Read, write and executable permissions for others

When set to one, each permission is validated.

When specified in a string, it accepts a permission directive in a format of following regular expression

```
[ugoa]+([-+=][rwx]+)+
```

It starts with characters that represent target which permissions are modified as described below:

- u .. owners
- g .. groups

- o .. others
- a .. all users

Then, follows an operation:

- - .. remove
- + .. append
- = .. set

At last, permission attributes are specified as below:

- r .. read permission
- w .. write permission
- $\bullet$  x .. executable permission

If the modification target is a link file, each platform would have different result:

- Linux .. Modifies permissions of the link file itself. Specifying :follow\_link attribute would modify permissions of the target file instead.
- MacOS .. Modifies permissions of the target file. Attribute :follow\_link has no effect.
- Windows .. Modifies permissions of the link file. Attribute :follow\_link has no effect.

#### fs.copy

```
fs.copy(src:string, dst:string):map:void:[overwrite]
```

Copies a file.

An argument src needs to specify a path name of a file that is to be copied while dst can specify a path name of either a file or a directory. If dst is a directory, the file would be copied into that. Otherwise, it would create a copy of src that has a name specified by dst.

If a destination file already exists, an error occurs. Specifying an attribute :overwrite would overwrite an existing one.

#### fs.cpdir

```
fs.cpdir(src:string, dst:string):map:void:[tree]
```

Copies a directory.

Arguments src and dst specify source directory and destination directory respectively. In default, sub directories are not copied. Specifying: tree attribute would copy all the sub directories in the source.

#### fs.getcwd

fs.getcwd()

Returns the current working directory.

### fs.mkdir

```
fs.mkdir(pathname:string):map:void:[tree]
```

Creates a directory.

If pathname consists of multiple sub directories and some of them still doesn't exist, an error occurs. Specifying :tree attribute would create such directories.

#### fs.remove

fs.remove(pathname:string):map:void

Removes a file from the file system.

#### fs.rename

fs.rename(src:string, dst:string):map:void

Renames a file or directory.

#### fs.rmdir

fs.rmdir(pathname:string):map:void:[tree]

Removes a directory.

If the directory contains sub directories, an error occurs. Specifying :tree attribute would delete such a directory.

## 20.2 fs.stat Class

An instance of fs.stat class contains information about a file or directory on the file system, which includes its full path name, size, creation time and file attributes. A stream instance has a property named stat that is a fs.stat instance when it comes from a file or directory in a file system. You can also get the instance using fs.stat() function.

#### 20.2.1 Constructor

#### fs.stat

fs.stat(pathname:string) {block?}

## 20.2.2 Property

A fs.stat instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
pathname	string	R	
dirname	string	R	
filename	string	R	
size	number	R	
uid	number	R	
gid	number	R	
atime	datetime	R	
mtime	datetime	R	
ctime	datetime	R	
isdir	boolean	R	
ischr	boolean	R	
isblk	boolean	R	
isreg	boolean	R	
isfifo	boolean	R	
islnk	boolean	R	
issock	boolean	R	

# gif Module

The gif module provides measures to read/write image data in GIF format. To utilize it, import the gif module using import function.

Below is an example to read a GIF file:

```
import(gif)
img = image('foo.gif')
```

Below is an example to create a GIF file that contains multiple images:

```
import(gif)
g = gif.content()
g.addimage(['cell1.png', 'cell2.png', 'cell3.png'], 10) g.write('anim.gif')
```

# 21.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write GIF files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a GIF file.

- The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".gif".
- The stream data begins with a byte sequence "GIF87a" or "GIF89a".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in GIF format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".gif".

# 21.2 gif.content Class

The gif.content class provides properties to explain GIF information and methods to manipulate contents of GIF file. Below is a class diagram of gif.content:

gif.content		image
	1	++
	  Header *	++   gif.Header   +
	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	++   gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor   +
	CommentExtension	++   gif.CommentExtension   +
	      PlainTextExntension *	++ ++   gif.PlainTextExtension   +
	      ApplicationExntension	++  +
	*	++

- A property of gif.content has one or more images. Multiple images are mainly used for animation.
- The property named Header is an instance of gif. Header class.
- $\bullet$  The property named LogicalScreenDescriptor is an instance of gif. LogicalScreenDescriptor class.
- The property named CommentExtension is an instance of gif.CommentExtension class.
- The property named PlainTextExtension is an instance of gif.PlainTextExtension class.
- The property named ApplicationExtension is an instance of gif.ApplicationExtension class.

## 21.2.1 Constructor

#### gif.content

```
gif.content(stream?:stream:r, format:symbol => 'rgba) {block?}
```

Reads a GIF data from a stream and returns an object that contains GIF related information and images of a specified format. format is is rgb,rgba or noimage. Ifnoimage is specified, only the information data is read

### 21.2.2 Property

A gif.content instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
images	image[]	R	
Header	gif.Header	R	
LogicalScreenDescriptor	gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor	R	
CommentExtension	gif.CommentExtension	R	
PlainTextExtension	gif.PlainTextExtension	R	
ApplicationExtension	gif.ApplicationExtension	R	

#### 21.2.3 Method

## gif.content#addimage

gif.content#addimage(image:image, delayTime:number => 10, leftPos:number => 0, topPos:number => 0, disposalMethod:symbol => 'none):map:reduce

Adds an image to GIF information.

You can add multiple images that can be played as a motion picture.

The argument delayTime specifies the delay time in 10 milli seconds between images.

The arguments leftPost and topPos specifies the rendered offset in the screen.

The argument disposalMethod takes one of following symbols that specifies how the image will be treated after being rendered.

- 'none ..
- 'keep ..
- 'background..
- 'previous ..

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

#### gif.content#write

gif.content#write(stream:stream:w):reduce

Writes a GIF image to a stream.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

# 21.3 gif.Header Class

A gif. Header instance provides information of Header structure in GIF format.

## 21.3.1 Property

A gif. Header instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
Signature	binary	R	
Version	binary	R	

# 21.4 gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor Class

A gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor instance provides information of Logical Screen Descriptor structure in GIF format.

## 21.4.1 Property

A gif.LogicalScreenDescriptor instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
LogicalScreenWidth	number	R	
LogicalScreenHeight	number	R	
GlobalColorTableFlag	boolean	R	
ColorResolution	number	R	
SortFlag	boolean	R	
SizeOfGlobalColorTable	number	R	
BackgroundColorIndex	number	R	
BackgroundColor	color	R	
PixelAspectRatio	number	R	

# 21.5 gif.CommentExtension Class

A gif.CommentExtnsion instance provides information of Comment Extension structure in GIF format.

## 21.5.1 Property

A  ${\tt gif.CommentExtension}$  instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
CommentData	binary	R	

# 21.6 gif.PlainTextExtension Class

A gif.PlainTextExtnsion instance provides information of Plain Text Extension structure in GIF format.

### 21.6.1 Property

A gif.PlainTextExtension instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
TextGridLeftPosition	number	R	
TextGridTopPosition	number	R	
TextGridWidth	number	R	
TextGridHeight	number	R	
CharacterCellWidth	number	R	
CharacterCellHeight	number	R	
TextForegroundColorIndex	number	R	
TextBackgroundColorIndex	number	R	
PlainTextData	binary	R	

# 21.7 gif.ApplicationExtension Class

A gif.ApplicationExtnsion instance provides information of Application Extension structure in GIF format.

## 21.7.1 Property

A gif.ApplicationExtension instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
ApplicationIdentifier	binary	R	
AuthenticationCode	binary	R	
ApplicationData	binary	R	

# 21.8 gif.GraphicControl Class

A gif.GraphicControl instance provides information of Graphi Control Extension structure in GIF format.

## 21.8.1 Property

A gif.GraphicControl instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
DisposalMethod	symbol	R	
UserInputFlag	boolean	R	
TransparentColorFlag	boolean	R	
DelayTime	number	R	
TransparentColorIndex	number	R	

# 21.9 gif.ImageDescriptor Class

A gif.ImageDescriptor instance provides information of Image Descriptor structure in GIF format.

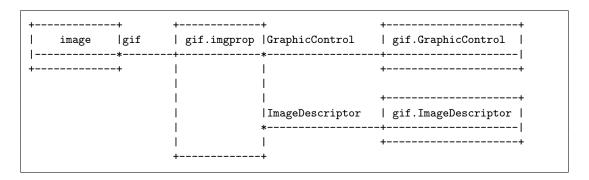
## 21.9.1 Property

A gif.ImageDescriptor instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
ImageLeftPosition	number	R	
${\tt ImageTopPosition}$	number	R	
ImageWidth	number	R	
ImageHeight	number	R	
LocalColorTableFlag	boolean	R	
InterlaceFlag	boolean	R	
SortFlag	boolean	R	
SizeOfLocalColorTable	number	R	

# 21.10 gif.imgprop Class

Below is a class diagram of gif.imgprop:



- An image instance that the gif module creates from GIF file holds a gif.imgprop instance as its property that is named gif.
- The property named GraphicControl is an instance of gif.GraphiControl class.
- The property named ImageDescriptor is an instance of gif.ImageDescriptor class.

## 21.10.1 Property

A gif.imgprop instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
GraphicControl	gif.GraphicControl	R	
ImageDescriptor	gif.ImageDescriptor	R	

# 21.11 Extension to image Class

This module extends the stream class with methods described here.

image#read@gif

image#read@gif(stream:stream:r):reduce

Reads a GIF image from a stream.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

# image#write@gif

image#write@gif(stream:stream:w):reduce

Writes a GIF image to a stream.

This method returns the reference to the target instance itself.

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
gif	<pre>gif.imgprop</pre>	R	

# glu Module

The glu module provides functions of GLU library.

## 22.1 Module Function

```
glu.gluBeginCurve
glu.gluBeginCurve(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void {block?}
glu.gluBeginPolygon
glu.gluBeginPolygon(tess:glu.Tesselator):void {block?}
glu.gluBeginSurface
glu.gluBeginSurface(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void {block?}
glu.gluBeginTrim
glu.gluBeginTrim(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void {block?}
glu.gluBuild1DMipmaps
glu.gluBuild1DMipmaps(target:number, internalFormat:number, width:number, format:number,
type:number, data)
glu.gluBuild1DMipmapsFromImage
glu.gluBuild1DMipmapsFromImage(target:number, internalFormat:number, image:image)
glu.gluBuild2DMipmaps
glu.gluBuild2DMipmaps(target:number, internalFormat:number, width:number, height:number,
format:number, type:number, data)
glu.gluBuild2DMipmapsFromImage
glu.gluBuild2DMipmapsFromImage(target:number, internalFormat:number, image:image)
glu.gluCylinder
glu.gluCylinder(quad:glu.Quadric, base:number, top:number, height:number, slices:number,
stacks:number):void
glu.gluDeleteNurbsRenderer
glu.gluDeleteNurbsRenderer(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void
```

```
glu.gluDeleteQuadric
glu.gluDeleteQuadric(quad:glu.Quadric):void
glu.gluDeleteTess
glu.gluDeleteTess(tess:glu.Tesselator):void
glu.gluDisk
glu.gluDisk(quad:glu.Quadric, inner:number, outer:number, slices:number, loops:number):void
glu.gluEndCurve
glu.gluEndCurve(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void
glu.gluEndPolygon
glu.gluEndPolygon(tess:glu.Tesselator):void
glu.gluEndSurface
glu.gluEndSurface(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void
glu.gluEndTrim
glu.gluEndTrim(nurb:glu.Nurbs):void
glu.gluErrorString
glu.gluErrorString(error:number)
glu.gluGetNurbsProperty
glu.gluGetNurbsProperty(nurb:glu.Nurbs, property:number, data:array@float:nomap):void
glu.gluGetString
glu.gluGetString(name:number)
glu.gluGetTessProperty
glu.gluGetTessProperty(tess:glu.Tesselator, which:number, data:array@double:nomap):void
glu.gluLoadSamplingMatrices
glu.gluLoadSamplingMatrices(nurb:glu.Nurbs, model:array@float:nomap, perspective:array@float:nomap,
view:array@int:nomap):void
glu.gluLookAt
glu.gluLookAt(eyeX:number, eyeY:number, eyeZ:number, centerX:number, centerY:number, centerZ:number,
upX:number, upY:number, upZ:number):void
glu.gluNewNurbsRenderer
glu.gluNewNurbsRenderer()
glu.gluNewQuadric
glu.gluNewQuadric()
glu.gluNewTess
glu.gluNewTess()
glu.gluNextContour
glu.gluNextContour(tess:glu.Tesselator, type:number):void
glu.gluNurbsCallback
```

glu.gluNurbsCallback(nurbs:glu.Nurbs, which:number, func:function)

#### glu.gluNurbsCallbackData

glu.gluNurbsCallbackData(nurb:glu.Nurbs, userData):void

#### glu.gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT

glu.gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT(nurb:glu.Nurbs, userData):void

#### glu.gluNurbsCurve

glu.gluNurbsCurve(nurb:glu.Nurbs, knots:array@float:nomap, stride:number, control:array@float:nomap,
order:number, type:number):void

#### glu.gluNurbsProperty

glu.gluNurbsProperty(nurb:glu.Nurbs, property:number, value:number):void

#### glu.gluNurbsSurface

glu.gluNurbsSurface(nurb:glu.Nurbs, sKnots:array@float:nomap, tKnots:array@float:nomap, sStride:number,
tStride:number, control:array@float:nomap, sOrder:number, tOrder:number, type:number):void

#### glu.gluOrtho2D

glu.gluOrtho2D(left:number, right:number, bottom:number, top:number):void

## glu.gluPartialDisk

glu.gluPartialDisk(quad:glu.Quadric, inner:number, outer:number, slices:number, loops:number, start:number, sweep:number):void

#### glu.gluPerspective

glu.gluPerspective(fovy:number, aspect:number, zNear:number, zFar:number):void

#### glu.gluPickMatrix

glu.gluPickMatrix(x:number, y:number, delX:number, delY:number, viewport:array@int:nomap):void

#### glu.gluProject

glu.gluProject(objX:number, objY:number, objZ:number, model:array@double:nomap, proj:array@double:nomap, view:array@int:nomap, winX:array@double:nomap, winY:array@double:nomap)

#### glu.gluPwlCurve

 $\overline{\texttt{glu.gluPwlCurve}(\texttt{nurb:glu.Nurbs},\ \texttt{data:array@float:nomap},\ \texttt{stride:number},\ \texttt{type:number}): \texttt{void}$ 

### glu.gluQuadricCallback

glu.gluQuadricCallback(quad:glu.Quadric, which:number, func:function:nil):void

#### glu.gluQuadricDrawStyle

glu.gluQuadricDrawStyle(quad:glu.Quadric, draw:number):void

#### glu.gluQuadricNormals

glu.gluQuadricNormals(quad:glu.Quadric, normal:number):void

## glu.gluQuadricOrientation

 ${\tt glu.gluQuadricOrientation(quad:glu.Quadric, orientation:number):} void$ 

#### glu.gluQuadricTexture

glu.gluQuadricTexture(quad:glu.Quadric, texture:boolean):void

### glu.gluScaleImage

glu.gluScaleImage(imageIn:image, wOut:number, hOut:number)

### glu.gluSphere

glu.gluSphere(quad:glu.Quadric, radius:number, slices:number, stacks:number):void

## glu.gluTessBeginContour

glu.gluTessBeginContour(tess:glu.Tesselator):void {block?}

#### glu.gluTessBeginPolygon

glu.gluTessBeginPolygon(tess:glu.Tesselator, polygon\_data):void {block?}

#### glu.gluTessCallback

glu.gluTessCallback(tess:glu.Tesselator, which:number, func:function):void

#### glu.gluTessEndContour

glu.gluTessEndContour(tess:glu.Tesselator):void

## glu.gluTessEndPolygon

glu.gluTessEndPolygon(tess:glu.Tesselator):void

#### glu.gluTessNormal

glu.gluTessNormal(tess:glu.Tesselator, valueX:number, valueY:number, valueZ:number):void

## glu.gluTessProperty

glu.gluTessProperty(tess:glu.Tesselator, which:number, data:number):void

### glu.gluTessVertex

glu.gluTessVertex(tess:glu.Tesselator, location:array@double:nomap, vertex\_data):void

#### glu.gluUnProject

glu.gluUnProject(winX:number, winY:number, winZ:number, model:array@double:nomap, proj:array@double:nomap
view:array@int:nomap, objX:array@double:nomap, objY:array@double:nomap)

# glut Module

The glut module provides functions of GLUT library.

## 23.1 Module Function

glutCreateSubWindow creates a subwindow.

```
glut.glutlnit
glut.glutInit(argv[]:string) {block?}
glutInit is used to initialize the GLUT library.
glut.glutInitDisplayMode
glut.glutInitDisplayMode(mode:number):map:void
glutInitDisplayMode sets the initial display mode.
glut.glutInitDisplayString
glut.glutInitDisplayString(string:string):map:void
glut.glutInitWindowPosition
glut.glutInitWindowPosition(x:number, y:number):map:void
glutInitWindowPosition sets the initial window position.
glut.glutInitWindowSize
glut.glutInitWindowSize(width:number, height:number):map:void
glutInitWindowSize sets the initial window size.
glut.glutMainLoop
glut.glutMainLoop():void
glutMainLoop enters the GLUT event processing loop.
glut.glutCreateWindow
glut.glutCreateWindow(title:string):map {block?}
glutCreateWindow creates a top-level window.
glut.glutCreateSubWindow
glut.glutCreateSubWindow(win:number, x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map
```

#### glut.glutDestroyWindow

glut.glutDestroyWindow(win:number):map:void

glutDestroyWindow destroys the specified window.

### glut.glutPostRedisplay

glut.glutPostRedisplay():void

glutPostRedisplay marks the \*current window\* as needing to be redisplayed.

## glut.glutPostWindowRedisplay

glut.glutPostWindowRedisplay(win:number):map:void

### glut.glutSwapBuffers

glut.glutSwapBuffers():void

glutSwapBuffers swaps the buffers of the current window if double buffered.

#### glut.glutGetWindow

glut.glutGetWindow() {block?}

glutGetWindow returns the identifier of the current window.

### glut.glutSetWindow

glut.glutSetWindow(win:number):map:void

glutSetWindow sets the current window.

## glut.glutSetWindowTitle

glut.glutSetWindowTitle(title:string):map:void

glutSetWindowTitle changes the window title of the current top-level window.

#### glut.glutSetIconTitle

glut.glutSetIconTitle(title:string):map:void

glutSetIconTitle changes the icon title of the current top-level window.

#### glut.glutPositionWindow

glut.glutPositionWindow(x:number, y:number):map:void

glutPositionWindow requests a change to the position of the current window.

## glut.glutReshapeWindow

glut.glutReshapeWindow(width:number, height:number):map:void

glutReshapeWindow requests a change to the size of the current window.

#### glut.glutPopWindow

glut.glutPopWindow():void

## glut.glutPushWindow

glut.glutPushWindow():void

#### glut.glutlconifyWindow

glut.glutIconifyWindow():void

## glut.glutShowWindow

glut.glutShowWindow():void

```
glut.glutHideWindow
glut.glutHideWindow():void
glut.glutFullScreen
glut.glutFullScreen():void
glut.glutSetCursor
glut.glutSetCursor(cursor:number):map:void
glut.glutWarpPointer
glut.glutWarpPointer(x:number, y:number):map:void
glut.glutEstablishOverlay
glut.glutEstablishOverlay():void
glut.glutRemoveOverlay
glut.glutRemoveOverlay():void
glut.glutUseLayer
glut.glutUseLayer(layer:number):map:void
glut.glutPostOverlayRedisplay
glut.glutPostOverlayRedisplay():void
glut.glutPostWindowOverlayRedisplay
glut.glutPostWindowOverlayRedisplay(win:number):map:void
glut.glutShowOverlay
glut.glutShowOverlay():void
glut.glutHideOverlay
glut.glutHideOverlay():void
glut.glutCreateMenu
glut.glutCreateMenu(func:function) {block?}
glut.glutDestroyMenu
glut.glutDestroyMenu(menu:number):map:void
glut.glutGetMenu
glut.glutGetMenu() {block?}
glut.glutSetMenu
glut.glutSetMenu(menu:number):map:void
glut.glutAddMenuEntry
glut.glutAddMenuEntry(label:string, value:number):map:void
glut.glutAddSubMenu
glut.glutAddSubMenu(label:string, submenu:number):map:void
glut.glutChangeToMenuEntry
glut.glutChangeToMenuEntry(item:number, label:string, value:number):map:void
```

```
glut.glutChangeToSubMenu
glut.glutChangeToSubMenu(item:number, label:string, submenu:number):map:void
glut.glutRemoveMenuItem
glut.glutRemoveMenuItem(item:number):map:void
glut.glutAttachMenu
glut.glutAttachMenu(button:number):map:void
glut.glutDetachMenu
glut.glutDetachMenu(button:number):map:void
glut.glutDisplayFunc
glut.glutDisplayFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutReshapeFunc
glut.glutReshapeFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutKeyboardFunc
glut.glutKeyboardFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutMouseFunc
glut.glutMouseFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutMotionFunc
glut.glutMotionFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutPassiveMotionFunc
glut.glutPassiveMotionFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutEntryFunc
glut.glutEntryFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutVisibilityFunc
glut.glutVisibilityFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutldleFunc
glut.glutIdleFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutTimerFunc
glut.glutTimerFunc(millis:number, func:function:nil, value:number):void
glut.glutMenuStateFunc
glut.glutMenuStateFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutSpecialFunc
glut.glutSpecialFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutSpaceballMotionFunc
glut.glutSpaceballMotionFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutSpaceballRotateFunc
glut.glutSpaceballRotateFunc(func:function:nil):void
```

```
glut.glutSpaceballButtonFunc
glut.glutSpaceballButtonFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutButtonBoxFunc
glut.glutButtonBoxFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutDialsFunc
glut.glutDialsFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutTabletMotionFunc
glut.glutTabletMotionFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutTabletButtonFunc
glut.glutTabletButtonFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutMenuStatusFunc
glut.glutMenuStatusFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutOverlayDisplayFunc
glut.glutOverlayDisplayFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutWindowStatusFunc
glut.glutWindowStatusFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutKeyboardUpFunc
glut.glutKeyboardUpFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutSpecialUpFunc
glut.glutSpecialUpFunc(func:function:nil):void
glut.glutJoystickFunc
glut.glutJoystickFunc(func:function:nil, pollInterval:number):void
glut.glutSetColor
glut.glutSetColor(ndx:number, red:number, green:number, blue:number):void
glut.glutGetColor
glut.glutGetColor(ndx:number, component:number):map {block?}
glut.glutCopyColormap
glut.glutCopyColormap(win:number):map:void
glut.glutGet
glut.glutGet(type:number):map {block?}
glut.glutDeviceGet
glut.glutDeviceGet(type:number):map {block?}
glut.glutExtensionSupported
glut.glutExtensionSupported(name:string):map {block?}
glut.glutGetModifiers
glut.glutGetModifiers() {block?}
```

```
glut.glutLayerGet
glut.glutLayerGet(type:number):map {block?}
glut.glutGetProcAddress
glut.glutGetProcAddress(procName:string):map:void {block?}
glut.glutBitmapCharacter
glut.glutBitmapCharacter(font:glut.Font, character:number):map:void
glut.glutBitmapWidth
glut.glutBitmapWidth(font:glut.Font, character:number):map {block?}
glut.glutStrokeCharacter
glut.glutStrokeCharacter(font:glut.Font, character:number):map:void
glut.glutStrokeWidth
glut.glutStrokeWidth(font:glut.Font, character:number):map {block?}
glut.glutBitmapLength
glut.glutBitmapLength(font:glut.Font, string:string):map {block?}
glut.glutStrokeLength
glut.glutStrokeLength(font:glut.Font, string:string):map {block?}
glut.glutWireSphere
glut.glutWireSphere(radius:number, slices:number, stacks:number):map:void
glut.glutSolidSphere
glut.glutSolidSphere(radius:number, slices:number, stacks:number):map:void
glut.glutWireCone
glut.glutWireCone(base:number, height:number, slices:number, stacks:number):map:void
glut.glutSolidCone
glut.glutSolidCone(base:number, height:number, slices:number, stacks:number):map:void
glut.glutWireCube
glut.glutWireCube(size:number):map:void
glut.glutSolidCube
glut.glutSolidCube(size:number):map:void
glut.glutWireTorus
glut.glutWireTorus(innerRadius:number, outerRadius:number, sides:number, rings:number):map:void
glut.glutSolidTorus
glut.glutSolidTorus(innerRadius:number, outerRadius:number, sides:number, rings:number):map:void
glut.glutWireDodecahedron
glut.glutWireDodecahedron():void
glut.glutSolidDodecahedron
glut.glutSolidDodecahedron():void
```

```
glut.glutWireTeapot
glut.glutWireTeapot(size:number):map:void
glut.glutSolidTeapot
glut.glutSolidTeapot(size:number):map:void
glut.glutWireOctahedron
glut.glutWireOctahedron():void
glut.glutSolidOctahedron
glut.glutSolidOctahedron():void
glut.glutWireTetrahedron
glut.glutWireTetrahedron():void
glut.glutSolidTetrahedron
glut.glutSolidTetrahedron():void
glut.glutWirelcosahedron
glut.glutWireIcosahedron():void
glut.glutSolidIcosahedron
glut.glutSolidIcosahedron():void
glut.glutVideoResizeGet
glut.glutVideoResizeGet(param:number):map {block?}
glut.glutSetupVideoResizing
glut.glutSetupVideoResizing():void
glut.glutStopVideoResizing
glut.glutStopVideoResizing():void
glut.glutVideoResize
glut.glutVideoResize(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:void
glut.glutVideoPan
glut.glutVideoPan(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:void
glut.glutReportErrors
glut.glutReportErrors():void
glut.glutlgnoreKeyRepeat
glut.glutIgnoreKeyRepeat(ignore:number):map:void
glut.glutSetKeyRepeat
glut.glutSetKeyRepeat(repeatMode:number):map:void
glut.glutForceJoystickFunc
glut.glutForceJoystickFunc():void
glut.glutGameModeString
glut.glutGameModeString(string:string):map:void
```

# ${\color{red} {\sf glut.glutEnterGameMode}}$

glut.glutEnterGameMode() {block?}

# ${\sf glut.glutLeave} \\ {\sf GameMode}$

glut.glutLeaveGameMode():void

## ${\sf glut.glut} {\sf GameModeGet}$

glut.glutGameModeGet(mode:number):map {block?}

# 23.2 Thanks

This module uses freeglut which official site is:

http://freeglut.sourceforge.net/

# gmp Module

The gmp module provides measures to calculate numbers with multiple precision using GMP library. To utilize it, import the gmp module using import function.

It expands features of operators like addition and multiplier so that they can calculate such numbers.

# 24.1 Operator

Following tables show values types of operands and returned value for each operator:

+x	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf

-x	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	
				ı

х	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf

х + у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpq
gmp.mpq	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpq
gmp.mpf	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpf	gmp.mpq
number	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
rational	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	rational	rational

х - у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х * у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х / у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х % у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

# x == y; x != y; x > y; x < y; x >= y; x <= y; x <=> y

comparator	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х & у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

хІу	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х / у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

ху	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

х у	gmp.mpz	gmp.mpq	gmp.mpf	number	rational
gmp.mpz					
gmp.mpq					
gmp.mpf					
number					
rational					

x..; x .. y

# 24.2 Module Function

## gmp.gcd

gmp.gcd(num1:gmp.mpz, num2:gmp.mpz):map

Calculates the greatest common divisor, GCD, between num1 and num2 and returns the result as gmp.mpz.

#### gmp.lcm

gmp.lcm(num1:gmp.mpz, num2:gmp.mpz):map

Calculates the least common multiple, LCM, between num1 and num2 and returns the result as gmp.mpz.

### gmp.sqrt

gmp.sqrt(num):map

Calculates the square root of num.

The type of the argument  $num\ must$  be gmp.mpz, gmp.mpq, gmp.mpf or number.

# 24.3 gmp.mpf Class

## 24.3.1 Constructor

#### gmp.mpf

gmp.mpf(value?, prec?:number):map {block?}

Creates a gmp.mpf instance.

If the argument value is specified, it would be casted to gmp.mpf. Acceptable types for value are: number, string, gmp.mpf, gmp.mpz and gmp.mpq.

You can specify the precision of the number by the argument prec. If it's omitted, a default precision would be applied.

#### 24.3.2 Method

## gmp.mpf.get\_default\_prec

gmp.mpf.get\_default\_prec():static

Gets the default precision for gmp.mpf.

### gmp.mpf.set\_default\_prec

gmp.mpf.set\_default\_prec(prec:number):static:void

Sets the default precision for gmp.mpf.

# 24.4 gmp.mpq Class

#### 24.4.1 Constructor

#### gmp.mpq

gmp.mpq(numer?, denom?:number):map {block?}

Creates a gmp.mpq instance.

You can call this function with one of the following form.

- gmp.mpq(numer:number)
- gmp.mpq(numer:number, denom:number)
- gmp.mpq(str:string)
- gmp.mpq(num:gmp.mpq)

### 24.4.2 Method

## gmp.mpq#cast@mpf

gmp.mpq#cast@mpf() {block?}

Casts the value to gmp.mpf.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |num:gmp.mpf|, where num is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

# 24.5 gmp.mpz Class

#### 24.5.1 Constructor

#### gmp.mpz

gmp.mpz(value?):map {block?}

Creates a gmp.mpz instance.

If the argument value is specified, it would be casted to gmp.mpz. Acceptable types for value are: number, string, gmp.mpf and gmp.mpz.

# 24.6 Extention to string Class

This module extends the string class with methods described here.

## string#cast@mpf

string#cast@mpf(prec?:number):map

Casts the string to gmp.mpf.

You can specify the precision of the number by the argument prec. If it's omitted, a default precision would be applied.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |num:gmp.mpf|, where num is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value

#### string#cast@mpq

string#cast@mpq():map {block?}

Casts the string to gmp.mpq.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|num:gmp.mpq|</code>, where <code>num</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### string#cast@mpz

string#cast@mpz(base?:number):map

Casts the string to gmp.mpz.

You can specify the basement of the number format by the argument base. If it's omitted, the basement would be decided by the prefix described in the string such as "0" and "0x".

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |num:gmp.mpz|, where num is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

### 24.7 Thanks

This module uses GMP and its forked project MPIR which are distributed in the following sites:

- https://gmplib.org
- http://www.mpir.org/

# gurcbuild Module

The gurcbuild module is prepared to help create a composite Gura file, which contains script and other data files.

The example below would create a composite Gura file named hello.gurc that contains three files:

```
import(gurcbuild)
gurcbuild.build(['hello.gura', 'startimg.jpg', 'README.txt'])
```

### 25.1 Module Function

### gurcbuild.build

gurcbuild.build(pathNames[]:string, dirName?:string)

Creates a composite Gura file from files specified by pathNames, which includes script and other data files. The first entry of pathNames must be a script file that is to be executed as a main script.

The result file would be created in the directory specified by dirName. If the argument is omitted, the file would be created in the current working directory.

# gzip Module

The gzip module provides measures to read/write GZIP files. To utilize it, import the gzip module using import function.

Below is an example to read data from a GZIP file and write its uncompressed data to another file.

```
import(gzip)
gzip.reader('foo.dat.gz').copyto('foo.dat')
```

Below is an example to read data from a file and write its compressed data to a GZIP file.

```
import(gzip)
gzip.writer('foo.dat.gz').copyfrom('foo.dat')
```

## 26.1 Module Function

```
gzip.reader
gzip.reader(stream:stream:r) {block?}

gzip.writer
gzip.writer(stream:stream:w, level?:number) {block?}
```

## 26.2 Extension to stream Class

This module extends the stream class with methods described here.

```
stream#reader@gzip
stream#reader@gzip() {block?}

stream#writer@gzip
stream#writer@gzip(level?:number) {block?}
```

## 26.3 Thanks

This module uses zlib which official site is:

http://zlib.net/

# hash Module

The hash module provides measures to calculate hash values of a data sequence in a stream. To utilize it, import the hash module using import function.

## 27.1 hash.accumulator Class

The hash.accumulator class provides measures to calculate hashed numbers including MD5, SHA-1 and CRC32.

As the class inhefits from stream, you can call methods of stream class with hash.accumulator instances.

## 27.1.1 Property

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation
erty			
digest	binar	уR	Returns the hashed result as binary.
hexdige	strin	gR	Returns the hashed result as string in hexadecimal format.
number	numbe	rR	Returns the hashed result as number. This field is valid only for
			CRC32 and returns 'nil' for other hashes.

### 27.1.2 Constructor

## hash.md5

hash.md5(stream?:stream:r) {block?}

Creates an hash.accumulator instance that calculates MD5 hashed value from the content of stream.

#### hash.sha1

hash.sha1(stream?:stream:r) {block?}

Creates an hash.accumulator instance that calculates SHA1 hashed value from the content of stream.

#### hash.crc32

hash.crc32(stream?:stream:r) {block?}

Creates an hash.accumulator instance that calculates CRC32 hashed value from the content of stream.

## 27.1.3 Method

# hash.accumulator #init

hash.accumulator#init():reduce

Initializes the state of the accumulator.

# hash.accumulator #update

hash.accumulator#update(stream:stream:r):reduce

Updates the accumulator with the content of stream.

# http Module

The  $\mathtt{http}$  module provides measures to connect the Internet through HTTP protocol.

# 28.1 Module Function

# jpeg Module

The jpeg module provides measures to read/write image data in JPEG format. To utilize it, import the jpeg module using import function.

Below is an example to read a JPEG file:

```
import(jpeg)
img = image('foo.jpeg')
```

# 29.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write JPEG files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a JPEG file.

- The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".jpeg", ".jpg" or ".jpe".
- The stream data begins with a byte sequence "\xff\xd8" that means SOI (start of Image) marker in JPEG specification.

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in JPEG format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".jpeg", ".jpg" or ".jpe".

# 29.2 jpeg.exif Class

The jpeg.exif class provides EXIF information in a JPEG stream.

A jpeg.exif instance contains jpeg.ifd instances as properties named jpeg.exif#ifd0 and jpeg.exif#ifd1 that include a list of jpeg.tag instances.

## 29.2.1 Property

A jpeg.exif instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
endian	symbol	R	The endian type: 'big for big-endian and 'little for
			little-endian.
ifd0	jpeg.ifd	R	IFD0 instance.
ifd1	jpeg.ifd	R	IFD1 instance.
thumbnail	image	R	Thumbnail image as image value.
thumbnail@jpe	gbinary	R	Thumbnail image as JPEG binary data.

#### 29.2.2 Constructor

#### ipeg.exif

jpeg.exif(stream?:stream:r):map:[raise] {block?}

Reads EXIF data from stream and creates a jpeg.exif instance.

If no EXIF information exists in the stream, this function returns nil. If the attribute :raise is specified, an error occurs for that case.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter <code>|exif:jpeg.exif|</code>, where <code>exif</code> is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 29.2.3 Method

# jpeg.exif#each

jpeg.exif#each() {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns jpeg.tag values as elements that are stored in the property jpeg.exif#ifd0.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 29.3 jpeg.ifd Class

## 29.3.1 Property

A jpeg.ifd instance has the following properties:

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
name	string	R	
symbol	symbol	R	

#### 29.3.2 Method

## jpeg.ifd#each

jpeg.ifd#each() {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns jpeg.tag values as elements that are stored in the target jpeg.ifd instance.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 29.4 jpeg.tag Class

## 29.4.1 Property

A jpeg.tag instance has the following properties:

Prop-	Type	R/V	Explanation				
erty							
id	number	R	Tag ID.				
name	string	R	Tag name.				
symbol	symbol	R	Tag name as symbol.				
type	number	R	Tag type.				
typena	nestring	R	Tag type name.				
value	any	R	Tag value. When the attribute : cooked is specified, numbers in some				
			tags are translated to human-readable symbols.				
ifd	jpeg.i	f <b>R</b>	IFD instance. Valid only for tags Exif, GPSInfo and				
			Interoperability.				

## 29.5 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

## image#read@jpeg

image#read@jpeg(stream:stream:r):reduce

Reads a JPEG image data from a stream.

## image#write@jpeg

image#write@jpeg(stream:stream:w, quality:number => 75):reduce

Writes a JPEG image data to a stream.

## 29.6 Thanks

This module uses JPEG library which is distributed in the following site:

http://www.ijg.org/

## markdown Module

The markdown module provides measures to parse a text formatted in markdown syntax. To utilize it, import the markdown module using import function.

Below is an example to read a document written in Markdown format and then render its HTML text into a file.

```
import(markdown)
markdown.document('foo.md').render@html('foo.html')
```

markdown module consists of the following two module files:

- markdown.gurd .. a binary module file that provides parser procedures.
- markdown.gura .. a script module file that renders parsed result in desired formats.

## 30.1 Operator

markdown.document << function

## 30.2 Module Function

```
markdown.setpresenter
markdown.setpresenter():void {block}
```

Sets a presentation procedure that shows helps written in Markdown format. The procedure is written in the function's block that takes block parameters: |title:string, doc:markdown.document|.

## 30.3 markdown.document Class

The markdown.document class provides measures to parse a document written in Markdown format.

You can parse documents written in both string and stream using the following methods:

- markdown.document#parse() .. Parses document written in a string.
- markdown.document#read() .. Parses document from a stream.

You can get the parsed result by inspecting a property markdown.document#root and its children that are markdown.item instances.

## 30.3.1 Property

Prop-	Type	R/W	Explanation						
erty									
refs	iterator	R	An	iterator	that	returns	referee	items	as
			markdown.item.						
root	markdown.item	R	The root item of the parsed Markdown document.						

## 30.3.2 Constructor

## markdown.document

markdown.document(stream?:stream:r) {block?}

Returns an instance of markdown.document. If stream is specified, the content of the instance shall be initialized with the result of parsing the stream.

#### 30.3.3 Method

## markdown.document#parse

markdown.document#parse(str:string):void

Parses a Markdown text in a string.

## markdown.document#read

markdown.document#read(stream:stream:r):void

Parses a Markdown text from a stream.

## markdown.document#render@console

markdown.document#render@console(colorFlag:boolean => true)

Renders the content of markdown document to the console.

In default, it uses colors to highlight items. Specify the argument colorFlag with false to disable the coloring process.

## markdown.document#render@html

markdown.document#render@html(out?:stream:w, easyFormatFlag:boolean => true, captionIndex:boolean
=> false)

## markdown.document#render@toc

markdown.document#render@toc() {block}

## 30.4 markdown.item Class

The markdown.item class provides information about items that composes a Markdown document.

Below is a table of item type:

Item Type	Explanation
root	container
h1	container
h2	container
h3	container
h4	container
h5	container
h6	container
р	container
blockquote	container
em	container
strong	container
codeblock	container
ol	container
ul	container
li	container
line	container
a	container
img	text
text	text
code	text
entity	text
tag	container/text
hr	no-content
br	no-content
referee	no-content

## 30.4.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
type	string	R	
text	string	R	
children	iterator	R	
url	string	R	
title	string	R	
attrs	string	R	
align	symbol	R	none, left, center, right

## 30.4.2 Method

## markdown.item #print

markdown.item#print(indent?:number):void

Prints structured content of the item. Argument indent specifies an indentation level and is set to zero when omitted.

## math Module

The math module provices functions for mathematical calculation. This is a built-in module, so you can use it without being imported.

## 31.1 Module Function

## math.real

math.real(num):map

Returns a real part of a complex number.

## math.imag

math.imag(num):map

Returns an imaginary part of a complex number.

## math.arg

math.arg(num):map:[deg]

Returns an argument value of a complex number in radian.

## math.norm

math.norm(num):map

Returns a norm value of a complex number.

## math.conj

math.conj(num):map

Returns a conjugate of a complex number.

#### math.acos

math.acos(num):map:[deg]

Returns an inverse cosine value.

## math.asin

math.asin(num):map:[deg]

Returns an inverse sine value.

#### math.atan

math.atan(num):map:[deg]

Returns an inverse tangent value.

## math.atan2

math.atan2(num1, num2):map:[deg]

Returns an inverse tangent value of a fraction of num1 and num2.

## math.ceil

math.ceil(num):map

Returns a nearest integer number above or equal to the specified value.

## math.cos

math.cos(num):map:[deg]

Returns a cosine value.

## math.cosh

math.cosh(num):map

Returns a hyperbolic cosine value.

## math.exp

math.exp(num):map

Returns an exponential value.

## math.abs

math.abs(num):map

Returns an absolute value.

## math.floor

math.floor(num):map

Returns a nearest integer number below or equal to the specified value.

## math.log

math.log(num):map

Returns a natural logarithm value.

## math.log10

math.log10(num):map

Returns a decadic logarithm value.

#### math.sin

math.sin(num):map:[deg]

Returns a sine value.

#### math.sinh

math.sinh(num):map

Returns a hyperbolic sine value.

## math.sqrt

math.sqrt(num):map

Returns a square root value.

## math.tan

math.tan(num):map:[deg]

Returns a tangent value.

#### math.tanh

math.tanh(num):map

Returns a hyperbolic tangent value.

## math.hypot

math.hypot(x, y):map

Returns a hyperbolic tangent value.

## math.least\_square

```
math.least_square(x:iterator, y:iterator, dim:number => 1, var:symbol => 'x)
```

Calculates a least square method using a sequence of pairs of x and y, and returns an expression of the fitted curve. You can specify the dimension by an argument dim. In default, a symbol of the expression's variable is x and it can be changed by specifying an argument var.

#### math.bezier

```
math.bezier(nums[]+:number)
```

Returns a list that consists of functions that generate coordinates of bezier curves with specified control points. One or more lists of control points can be specified. This means that if you give it two lists of numbers as arguments, it returns two functions of bezier curve.

## math.diff

```
math.diff(expr:expr, var:symbol):map {block?}
```

Returns a mathematical differential expression of the given expr by a variable var.

Example: math.diff((math.sin(x 2)), x)\*\*

## math.optimize

```
math.optimize(expr:expr):map {block?}
```

## math.fft

math.fft(seq[])

## math.dot\_product

math.dot\_product(a[], b[])

## math.cross\_product

math.cross\_product(a[], b[])

## math.covariance

```
math.covariance(a:iterator, b:iterator)
```

Returns a covariance between the sequences of values.

## math.integral

math.integral()

## math.gcd

```
math.gcd(a:number, b+:number):map
```

Returns a greatest common divisor among two or more numbers.

## math.lcm

math.lcm(a:number, b+:number):map

Returns a least common multiple among two or more numbers.

## midi Module

The midi module provides measures to read/write MIDI files. To utilize it, import the midi module using import function.

## 32.1 Module Function

## 32.2 midi.event Class

## 32.3 midi.track Class

#### midi.track#seek

midi.track#seek(offset:number, origin?:symbol):reduce

Moves the insertion point in the track at which the next event is inserted. If origin is omitted or set to 'set, the insertion point will be set to absolute offset from the beginning. If origin is set to 'cur, the insertion point will be moved by offset from the current position.

#### midi.track#tell

midi.track#tell()

Returns the current insertion point in the track.

#### midi.track#erase

midi.track#erase(n?:number):reduce

Deletes an event at the current insertion point in the track. The argument n specifies the number of events to be deleted. If n is omitted, one event will be deleted.

## midi.track#mml

midi.track#mml(str:string, max\_velocity?:number):map:reduce

Parses MML in the string str and inserts resulted MIDI events at the current insertion point in the track.

The argument max\_velocity specifies the maximum number of velocity in the MML. If omitted, it will be set to 127.

## midi.track#note\_off

midi.track#note\_off(channel:number, note:number, velocity:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#note\_on

midi.track#note\_on(channel:number, note:number, velocity:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#poly\_pressure

midi.track#poly\_pressure(channel:number, note:number, value:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#control\_change

midi.track#control\_change(channel:number, controller, value:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#program\_change

midi.track#program\_change(channel:number, program, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#channel\_pressure

midi.track#channel\_pressure(channel:number, pressure:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#pitch\_bend

midi.track#pitch\_bend(channel:number, value:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

#### midi.track#sequence\_number

midi.track#sequence\_number(number:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

#### midi.track#text\_event

midi.track#text\_event(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#copyright\_notice

midi.track#copyright\_notice(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#sequence\_or\_track\_name

midi.track#sequence\_or\_track\_name(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#instrument\_name

midi.track#instrument\_name(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#lyric\_text

midi.track#lyric\_text(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#marker\_text

midi.track#marker\_text(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#cue\_point

midi.track#cue\_point(text:string, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#midi\_channel\_prefix\_assignment

midi.track#midi\_channel\_prefix\_assignment(channel:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#end\_of\_track

midi.track#end\_of\_track(deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

#### midi.track#tempo\_setting

midi.track#tempo\_setting(mpqn:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#smpte\_offset

midi.track#smpte\_offset(hour:number, minute:number, second:number, frame:number, subFrame:number,
deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

```
midi.track#time_signature
```

midi.track#time\_signature(numerator:number, denominator:number, metronome:number, cnt32nd:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#key\_signature

midi.track#key\_signature(key:number, scale:number, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## midi.track#sequencer\_specific\_event

midi.track#sequencer\_specific\_event(binary:binary, deltaTime?:number):map:reduce

## 32.4 midi.sequence Class

```
midi.sequence
```

midi.sequence(stream?:stream) {block?}

It creates an instance that contains SMF information.

## midi.sequence#read

midi.sequence#read(stream:stream:r):map:reduce

## midi.sequence#write

midi.sequence#write(stream:stream:w):map:reduce

## midi.sequence#play

midi.sequence#play(port:midi.port, speed?:number, repeat:number:nil => 1):[background,player]

## midi.sequence#track

midi.sequence#track(index:number):map {block?}

#### midi.sequence#mml

midi.sequence#mml(str:string, max\_velocity?:number):reduce

## midi.sequence#readmml

midi.sequence#readmml(stream:stream, max\_velocity?:number):reduce

## 32.5 midi.port Class

## midi.port#send

midi.port#send(msg+:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#play

midi.port#play(sequence:midi.sequence, speed?:number, repeat:number:nil => 1):map:[background,player]

#### midi.port#mml

midi.port#mml(str:string, max\_velocity?:number):[background,player]

## midi.port#readmml

midi.port#readmml(stream:stream, max\_velocity?:number):[background,player]

## midi.port#note\_off

midi.port#note\_off(channel:number, note:number, velocity:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#note\_on

midi.port#note\_on(channel:number, note:number, velocity:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#poly\_pressure

midi.port#poly\_pressure(channel:number, note:number, value:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#control\_change

midi.port#control\_change(channel:number, controller:number, value:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#program\_change

midi.port#program\_change(channel:number, program:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#channel\_pressure

midi.port#channel\_pressure(channel:number, pressure:number):map:reduce

## midi.port#pitch\_bend

midi.port#pitch\_bend(channel:number, value:number):map:reduce

## 32.6 midi.controller Class

## 32.7 midi.program Class

## 32.8 midi.soundfont Class

## midi.soundfont

midi.soundfont(stream:stream) {block?}

It creates an instance to access data in SoundFont file.

## midi.soundfont#synthesizer

midi.soundfont#synthesizer(preset:number, bank:number, key:number, velocity:number):map {block?}

## midi.soundfont#print

midi.soundfont#print():void

## 32.9 midi.synthesizer Class

# modbuild Module

The  ${\tt modbuild}$   ${\tt module}$   $\ldots$ 

## 33.1 Module Function

## msico Module

The msico module provides measures to read/write image data in Microsoft Icon file format. To utilize it, import the msico module using import function.

Below is an example to read an ICO file:

```
import(msico)
img = image('foo.ico')
```

## 34.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write ICO files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a ICO file.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".ico".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in ICO format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".ico".

## 34.2 msico.content Class

## 34.2.1 Constructor

#### msico.content

```
msico.content(stream?:stream:r, format:symbol => 'rgba) {block?}
```

## **34.2.2** Method

#### msico.content#write

msico.content#write(stream:stream:w):reduce

Writes an ICO image to a stream.

## msico.content #addimage

msico.content#addimage(image:image):map:reduce

## 34.3 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

## image#read@msico

image#read@msico(stream:stream:r, idx:number => 0):reduce

Reads an ICO image from a stream.

# opengl Module

The opengl module provides functions of OpenGL library.

## 35.1 Module Function

```
opengl.glAccum
opengl.glAccum(op:number, value:number):map:void
operate on the accumulation buffer
opengl.glAlphaFunc
opengl.glAlphaFunc(func:number, ref:number):map:void
specify the alpha test function
opengl.glAreTexturesResident
opengl.glAreTexturesResident(textures:array@uint:nomap):map {block?}
determine if textures are loaded in texture memory
opengl.glArrayElement
opengl.glArrayElement(i:number):map:void
render a vertex using the specified vertex array element
opengl.glBegin
opengl.glBegin(mode:number):map:void {block?}
delimit the vertices of a primitive or a group of like primitives
opengl.glBindTexture
opengl.glBindTexture(target:number, texture:number):map:void
opengl.glBitmap
opengl.glBitmap(width:number, height:number, xorig:number, yorig:number, xmove:number, ymove:number,
bitmap:array@uchar:nil:nomap):map:void
opengl.glBlendFunc
opengl.glBlendFunc(sfactor:number, dfactor:number):map:void
opengl.glCallList
opengl.glCallList(list:number):map:void
```

```
opengl.glCallLists
opengl.glCallLists(type:number, lists[]:number):map:void
opengl.glClear
opengl.glClear(mask:number):map:void
opengl.glClearAccum
opengl.glClearAccum(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glClearColor
opengl.glClearColor(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glClearDepth
opengl.glClearDepth(depth:number):map:void
opengl.glClearIndex
opengl.glClearIndex(c:number):map:void
opengl.glClearStencil
opengl.glClearStencil(s:number):map:void
opengl.glClipPlane
opengl.glClipPlane(plane:number, equation:array@double:nomap):map:void {block?}
opengl.glColor3b
opengl.glColor3b(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3bv
opengl.glColor3bv(v:array@char:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3d
opengl.glColor3d(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3dv
opengl.glColor3dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3f
opengl.glColor3f(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3fv
opengl.glColor3fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3i
opengl.glColor3i(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3iv
opengl.glColor3iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3s
opengl.glColor3s(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3sv
opengl.glColor3sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
```

```
opengl.glColor3ub
opengl.glColor3ub(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3ubv
opengl.glColor3ubv(v:array@uchar:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3ui
opengl.glColor3ui(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3uiv
opengl.glColor3uiv(v:array@uint:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor3us
opengl.glColor3us(red:number, green:number, blue:number):map:void
opengl.glColor3usv
opengl.glColor3usv(v:array@ushort:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4b
opengl.glColor4b(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4bv
opengl.glColor4bv(v:array@char:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4d
opengl.glColor4d(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4dv
opengl.glColor4dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4f
opengl.glColor4f(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4fv
opengl.glColor4fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4i
opengl.glColor4i(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4iv
opengl.glColor4iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4s
opengl.glColor4s(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4sv
opengl.glColor4sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glColor4ub
opengl.glColor4ub(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void
opengl.glColor4ubv
opengl.glColor4ubv(v:array@uchar:nomap):map:void
```

## opengl.glColor4ui

opengl.glColor4ui(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void

## opengl.glColor4uiv

opengl.glColor4uiv(v:array@uint:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glColor4us

opengl.glColor4us(red:number, green:number, blue:number, alpha:number):map:void

#### opengl.glColor4usv

opengl.glColor4usv(v:array@ushort:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glColorMask

opengl.glColorMask(red:boolean, green:boolean, blue:boolean, alpha:boolean):map:void

## opengl.glColorMaterial

opengl.glColorMaterial(face:number, mode:number):map:void

## opengl.glCopyPixels

opengl.glCopyPixels(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, type:number):map:void

## opengl.glCopyTexImage1D

opengl.glCopyTexImage1D(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, x:number, y:number,
width:number, border:number):map:void

## opengl.glCopyTexImage2D

opengl.glCopyTexImage2D(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, border:number):map:void

## opengl.glCopyTexSubImage1D

opengl.glCopyTexSubImage1D(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, x:number, y:number,
width:number):map:void

## opengl.glCopyTexSubImage2D

opengl.glCopyTexSubImage2D(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:void

## opengl.glCullFace

opengl.glCullFace(mode:number):map:void

#### opengl.glDeleteLists

opengl.glDeleteLists(list:number, range:number):map:void

#### opengl.glDeleteTextures

opengl.glDeleteTextures(textures:array@uint:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glDepthFunc

opengl.glDepthFunc(func:number):map:void

#### opengl.glDepthMask

opengl.glDepthMask(flag:boolean):map:void

## opengl.glDepthRange

opengl.glDepthRange(zNear:number, zFar:number):map:void

```
opengl.glDisable
opengl.glDisable(cap:number):map:void
opengl.glDisableClientState
opengl.glDisableClientState(array:number):map:void
opengl.glDrawArrays
opengl.glDrawArrays(mode:number, first:number, count:number):map:void
opengl.glDrawBuffer
opengl.glDrawBuffer(mode:number):map:void
opengl.glDrawPixels
opengl.glDrawPixels(width:number, height:number, format:number, type:number, pixels):map:void
opengl.glDrawPixelsFromImage
opengl.glDrawPixelsFromImage(image:image):map:void
opengl.glEdgeFlag
opengl.glEdgeFlag(flag:boolean):map:void
opengl.glEdgeFlagv
opengl.glEdgeFlagv(flag[]:boolean):map:void
opengl.glEnable
opengl.glEnable(cap:number):map:void
opengl.glEnableClientState
opengl.glEnableClientState(array:number):map:void
opengl.glEnd
opengl.glEnd():void
opengl.glEndList
opengl.glEndList():void
opengl.glEvalCoord1d
opengl.glEvalCoord1d(u:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord1dv
opengl.glEvalCoord1dv(u:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord1f
opengl.glEvalCoord1f(u:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord1fv
opengl.glEvalCoord1fv(u:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord2d
opengl.glEvalCoord2d(u:number, v:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord2dv
opengl.glEvalCoord2dv(u:array@double:nomap):map:void
```

```
opengl.glEvalCoord2f
opengl.glEvalCoord2f(u:number, v:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalCoord2fv
opengl.glEvalCoord2fv(u:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glEvalMesh1
opengl.glEvalMesh1(mode:number, i1:number, i2:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalMesh2
opengl.glEvalMesh2(mode:number, i1:number, i2:number, j1:number, j2:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalPoint1
opengl.glEvalPoint1(i:number):map:void
opengl.glEvalPoint2
opengl.glEvalPoint2(i:number, j:number):map:void
opengl.glFeedbackBuffer
opengl.glFeedbackBuffer(type:number, buffer:array@float:nil:nomap):void
opengl.glFinish
opengl.glFinish():void
opengl.glFlush
opengl.glFlush():void
opengl.glFogf
opengl.glFogf(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glFogfv
opengl.glFogfv(pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glFogi
opengl.glFogi(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glFogiv
opengl.glFogiv(pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glFrontFace
opengl.glFrontFace(mode:number):map:void
opengl.glFrustum
opengl.glFrustum(left:number, right:number, bottom:number, top:number, zNear:number, zFar:number):map:voi
opengl.glGenLists
opengl.glGenLists(range:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGenTextures
opengl.glGenTextures(n:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetBooleanv
opengl.glGetBooleanv(pname:number):map {block?}
```

```
opengl.glGetClipPlane
opengl.glGetClipPlane(plane:number):map
opengl.glGetDoublev
opengl.glGetDoublev(pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetError
opengl.glGetError() {block?}
opengl.glGetFloatv
opengl.glGetFloatv(pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetIntegerv
opengl.glGetIntegerv(pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetLightfv
opengl.glGetLightfv(light:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetLightiv
opengl.glGetLightiv(light:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetMapdv
opengl.glGetMapdv(target:number, query:number, v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetMapfv
opengl.glGetMapfv(target:number, query:number, v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetMapiv
opengl.glGetMapiv(target:number, query:number, v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetMaterialfv
opengl.glGetMaterialfv(face:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetMaterialiv
opengl.glGetMaterialiv(face:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetPixelMapfv
opengl.glGetPixelMapfv(map:number, values:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetPixelMapuiv
opengl.glGetPixelMapuiv(map:number, values:array@uint:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetPixelMapusv
opengl.glGetPixelMapusv(map:number, values:array@ushort:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetPolygonStipple
opengl.glGetPolygonStipple(mask:array@uchar:nomap):map:void
opengl.glGetString
opengl.glGetString(name:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexEnvfv
opengl.glGetTexEnvfv(target:number, pname:number):map {block?}
```

```
opengl.glGetTexEnviv
opengl.glGetTexEnviv(target:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexGendv
opengl.glGetTexGendv(coord:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexGenfv
opengl.glGetTexGenfv(coord:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexGeniv
opengl.glGetTexGeniv(coord:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexLevelParameterfv
opengl.glGetTexLevelParameterfv(target:number, level:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexLevelParameteriv
opengl.glGetTexLevelParameteriv(target:number, level:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexParameterfv
opengl.glGetTexParameterfv(target:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glGetTexParameteriv
opengl.glGetTexParameteriv(target:number, pname:number):map {block?}
opengl.glHint
opengl.glHint(target:number, mode:number):map:void
opengl.glIndexMask
opengl.glIndexMask(mask:number):map:void
opengl.gllndexd
opengl.glIndexd(c:number):map:void
opengl.gllndexdv
opengl.glIndexdv(c:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glIndexf
opengl.glIndexf(c:number):map:void
opengl.glIndexfv
opengl.glIndexfv(c:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glIndexi
opengl.glIndexi(c:number):map:void
opengl.glIndexiv
opengl.glIndexiv(c:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glIndexs
opengl.glIndexs(c:number):map:void
opengl.gllndexsv
opengl.glIndexsv(c:array@short:nomap):map:void
```

```
opengl.gllndexub
opengl.glIndexub(c:number):map:void
opengl.glIndexubv
opengl.glIndexubv(c:array@uchar:nomap):map:void
opengl.gllnitNames
opengl.glInitNames():void
opengl.gllsEnabled
opengl.glIsEnabled(cap:number):map {block?}
opengl.gllsList
opengl.glIsList(list:number):map {block?}
opengl.gllsTexture
opengl.glIsTexture(texture:number):map {block?}
opengl.glLightModelf
opengl.glLightModelf(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glLightModelfv
opengl.glLightModelfv(pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glLightModeli
opengl.glLightModeli(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glLightModeliv
opengl.glLightModeliv(pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glLightf
opengl.glLightf(light:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glLightfv
opengl.glLightfv(light:number, pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glLighti
opengl.glLighti(light:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glLightiv
opengl.glLightiv(light:number, pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glLineStipple
opengl.glLineStipple(factor:number, pattern:number):map:void
opengl.glLineWidth
opengl.glLineWidth(width:number):map:void
opengl.glListBase
opengl.glListBase(base:number):map:void
opengl.glLoadIdentity
opengl.glLoadIdentity():void
```

## opengl.glLoadMatrixd

opengl.glLoadMatrixd(m):void

## opengl.glLoadMatrixf

opengl.glLoadMatrixf(m):void

## opengl.glLoadName

opengl.glLoadName(name:number):map:void

## opengl.glLogicOp

opengl.glLogicOp(opcode:number):map:void

## opengl.glMap1d

opengl.glMap1d(target:number, u1:number, u2:number, stride:number, order:number, points:array@double:noma

## opengl.glMap1f

opengl.glMap1f(target:number, u1:number, u2:number, stride:number, order:number, points:array@float:nomap

## opengl.glMap2d

opengl.glMap2d(target:number, u1:number, u2:number, ustride:number, uorder:number, v1:number, v2:number, vstride:number, vorder:number, points:array@double:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glMap2f

opengl.glMap2f(target:number, u1:number, u2:number, ustride:number, uorder:number, v1:number, v2:number, vstride:number, vorder:number, points:array@float:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glMapGrid1d

opengl.glMapGrid1d(un:number, u1:number, u2:number):map:void

## opengl.glMapGrid1f

opengl.glMapGrid1f(un:number, u1:number, u2:number):map:void

#### opengl.glMapGrid2d

opengl.glMapGrid2d(un:number, u1:number, u2:number, vn:number, v1:number, v2:number):map:void

#### opengl.glMapGrid2f

opengl.glMapGrid2f(un:number, u1:number, u2:number, vn:number, v1:number, v2:number):map:void

## opengl.glMaterialf

opengl.glMaterialf(face:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void

#### opengl.glMaterialfv

opengl.glMaterialfv(face:number, pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glMateriali

opengl.glMateriali(face:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void

## opengl.glMaterialiv

opengl.glMaterialiv(face:number, pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glMatrixMode

opengl.glMatrixMode(mode:number):map:void

## opengl.glMultMatrixd

opengl.glMultMatrixd(m):void

```
opengl.glMultMatrixf
opengl.glMultMatrixf(m):void
opengl.glNewList
opengl.glNewList(list:number, mode:number):map:void {block?}
opengl.glNormal3b
opengl.glNormal3b(nx:number, ny:number, nz:number):map:void
opengl.glNormal3bv
opengl.glNormal3bv(v:array@char:nomap):map:void
opengl.glNormal3d
opengl.glNormal3d(nx:number, ny:number, nz:number):map:void
opengl.glNormal3dv
opengl.glNormal3dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glNormal3f
opengl.glNormal3f(nx:number, ny:number, nz:number):map:void
opengl.glNormal3fv
opengl.glNormal3fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glNormal3i
opengl.glNormal3i(nx:number, ny:number, nz:number):map:void
opengl.glNormal3iv
opengl.glNormal3iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glNormal3s
opengl.glNormal3s(nx:number, ny:number, nz:number):map:void
opengl.glNormal3sv
opengl.glNormal3sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glOrtho
opengl.glOrtho(left:number, right:number, bottom:number, top:number, zNear:number, zFar:number):map:void
opengl.glPassThrough
opengl.glPassThrough(token:number):map:void
opengl.glPixelMapfv
opengl.glPixelMapfv(map:number, mapsize:number, values:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glPixelMapuiv
opengl.glPixelMapuiv(map:number, mapsize:number, values:array@uint:nomap):map:void
opengl.glPixelMapusv
opengl.glPixelMapusv(map:number, mapsize:number, values:array@ushort:nomap):map:void
opengl.glPixelStoref
opengl.glPixelStoref(pname:number, param:number):map:void
```

```
opengl.glPixelStorei
opengl.glPixelStorei(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glPixelTransferf
opengl.glPixelTransferf(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glPixelTransferi
opengl.glPixelTransferi(pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glPixelZoom
opengl.glPixelZoom(xfactor:number, yfactor:number):map:void
opengl.glPointSize
opengl.glPointSize(size:number):map:void
opengl.glPolygonMode
opengl.glPolygonMode(face:number, mode:number):map:void
opengl.glPolygonOffset
opengl.glPolygonOffset(factor:number, units:number):map:void
opengl.glPolygonStipple
opengl.glPolygonStipple(mask:array@uchar:nomap):map:void
opengl.glPopAttrib
opengl.glPopAttrib():void
opengl.glPopClientAttrib
opengl.glPopClientAttrib():void
opengl.glPopMatrix
opengl.glPopMatrix():void
opengl.glPopName
opengl.glPopName():void
opengl.glPrioritizeTextures
opengl.glPrioritizeTextures(textures:array@uint:nomap, priorities:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glPushAttrib
opengl.glPushAttrib(mask:number):map:void {block?}
opengl.glPushClientAttrib
opengl.glPushClientAttrib(mask:number):map:void {block?}
opengl.glPushMatrix
opengl.glPushMatrix():void {block?}
opengl.glPushName
opengl.glPushName(name:number):map:void {block?}
opengl.glRasterPos2d
opengl.glRasterPos2d(x:number, y:number):map:void
```

```
opengl.glRasterPos2dv
opengl.glRasterPos2dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2f
opengl.glRasterPos2f(x:number, y:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2fv
opengl.glRasterPos2fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2i
opengl.glRasterPos2i(x:number, y:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2iv
opengl.glRasterPos2iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2s
opengl.glRasterPos2s(x:number, y:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos2sv
opengl.glRasterPos2sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3d
opengl.glRasterPos3d(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3dv
opengl.glRasterPos3dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3f
opengl.glRasterPos3f(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3fv
opengl.glRasterPos3fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3i
opengl.glRasterPos3i(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3iv
opengl.glRasterPos3iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3s
opengl.glRasterPos3s(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos3sv
opengl.glRasterPos3sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4d
opengl.glRasterPos4d(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4dv
opengl.glRasterPos4dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4f
opengl.glRasterPos4f(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
```

```
opengl.glRasterPos4fv
opengl.glRasterPos4fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4i
opengl.glRasterPos4i(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4iv
opengl.glRasterPos4iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4s
opengl.glRasterPos4s(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glRasterPos4sv
opengl.glRasterPos4sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glReadBuffer
opengl.glReadBuffer(mode:number):map:void
opengl.glReadPixels
opengl.glReadPixels(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number, format:symbol):map {block?}
opengl.glRectd
opengl.glRectd(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number):map:void
opengl.glRectdv
opengl.glRectdv(v1:array@double:nomap, v2:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRectf
opengl.glRectf(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number):map:void
opengl.glRectfv
opengl.glRectfv(v1:array@float:nomap, v2:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRecti
opengl.glRecti(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number):map:void
opengl.glRectiv
opengl.glRectiv(v1:array@int:nomap, v2:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRects
opengl.glRects(x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number):map:void
opengl.glRectsv
opengl.glRectsv(v1:array@short:nomap, v2:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glRenderMode
opengl.glRenderMode(mode:number):map {block?}
opengl.glRotated
opengl.glRotated(angle:number, x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glRotatef
opengl.glRotatef(angle:number, x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
```

```
opengl.glScaled
opengl.glScaled(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glScalef
opengl.glScalef(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glScissor
opengl.glScissor(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:void
opengl.glSelectBuffer
opengl.glSelectBuffer(buffer:array@uint:nil:nomap):void
opengl.glShadeModel
opengl.glShadeModel(mode:number):map:void
opengl.glStencilFunc
opengl.glStencilFunc(func:number, ref:number, mask:number):map:void
opengl.glStencilMask
opengl.glStencilMask(mask:number):map:void
opengl.glStencilOp
opengl.glStencilOp(fail:number, zfail:number, zpass:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1d
opengl.glTexCoord1d(s:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1dv
opengl.glTexCoord1dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1f
opengl.glTexCoord1f(s:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1fv
opengl.glTexCoord1fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1i
opengl.glTexCoord1i(s:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1iv
opengl.glTexCoord1iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1s
opengl.glTexCoord1s(s:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord1sv
opengl.glTexCoord1sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2d
opengl.glTexCoord2d(s:number, t:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2dv
opengl.glTexCoord2dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
```

```
opengl.glTexCoord2f
opengl.glTexCoord2f(s:number, t:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2fv
opengl.glTexCoord2fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2i
opengl.glTexCoord2i(s:number, t:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2iv
opengl.glTexCoord2iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2s
opengl.glTexCoord2s(s:number, t:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord2sv
opengl.glTexCoord2sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3d
opengl.glTexCoord3d(s:number, t:number, r:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3dv
opengl.glTexCoord3dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3f
opengl.glTexCoord3f(s:number, t:number, r:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3fv
opengl.glTexCoord3fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3i
opengl.glTexCoord3i(s:number, t:number, r:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3iv
opengl.glTexCoord3iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3s
opengl.glTexCoord3s(s:number, t:number, r:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord3sv
opengl.glTexCoord3sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4d
opengl.glTexCoord4d(s:number, t:number, r:number, q:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4dv
opengl.glTexCoord4dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4f
opengl.glTexCoord4f(s:number, t:number, r:number, q:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4fv
opengl.glTexCoord4fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
```

```
opengl.glTexCoord4i
opengl.glTexCoord4i(s:number, t:number, r:number, q:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4iv
opengl.glTexCoord4iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4s
opengl.glTexCoord4s(s:number, t:number, r:number, q:number):map:void
opengl.glTexCoord4sv
opengl.glTexCoord4sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexEnvf
opengl.glTexEnvf(target:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glTexEnvfv
opengl.glTexEnvfv(target:number, pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexEnvi
opengl.glTexEnvi(target:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glTexEnviv
opengl.glTexEnviv(target:number, pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexGend
opengl.glTexGend(coord:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glTexGendv
opengl.glTexGendv(coord:number, pname:number, params:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexGenf
opengl.glTexGenf(coord:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glTexGenfv
opengl.glTexGenfv(coord:number, pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexGeni
opengl.glTexGeni(coord:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void
opengl.glTexGeniv
opengl.glTexGeniv(coord:number, pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glTexImage1D
opengl.glTexImage1D(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, width:number, border:number,
format:number, type:number, pixels):map:void
```

## opengl.glTexImage1DFromImage

opengl.glTexImage1DFromImage(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, border:number, image:image):map:void

## opengl.glTexImage2D

opengl.glTexImage2D(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, width:number, height:number, border:number, format:number, type:number, pixels):map:void

```
opengl.glTexImage2DFromImage
```

opengl.glTexImage2DFromImage(target:number, level:number, internalformat:number, border:number, image:image):map:void

## opengl.glTexParameterf

opengl.glTexParameterf(target:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void

## opengl.glTexParameterfv

opengl.glTexParameterfv(target:number, pname:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glTexParameteri

opengl.glTexParameteri(target:number, pname:number, param:number):map:void

## opengl.glTexParameteriv

opengl.glTexParameteriv(target:number, pname:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glTexSubImage1D

opengl.glTexSubImage1D(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, width:number, format:number, type:number, pixels):map:void

## opengl.glTexSubImage1DFromImage

opengl.glTexSubImage1DFromImage(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, image:image):map:void

## opengl.glTexSubImage2D

opengl.glTexSubImage2D(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, yoffset:number, width:number, height:number, format:number, type:number, pixels):map:void

## opengl.glTexSubImage2DFromImage

opengl.glTexSubImage2DFromImage(target:number, level:number, xoffset:number, yoffset:number,
image:image):map:void

## opengl.glTranslated

opengl.glTranslated(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void

## opengl.glTranslatef

opengl.glTranslatef(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void

## opengl.glVertex2d

opengl.glVertex2d(x:number, y:number):map:void

## opengl.glVertex2dv

opengl.glVertex2dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void

#### opengl.glVertex2f

opengl.glVertex2f(x:number, y:number):map:void

## opengl.glVertex2fv

opengl.glVertex2fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glVertex2i

opengl.glVertex2i(x:number, y:number):map:void

## opengl.glVertex2iv

opengl.glVertex2iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void

```
opengl.glVertex2s
opengl.glVertex2s(x:number, y:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex2sv
opengl.glVertex2sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex3d
opengl.glVertex3d(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex3dv
opengl.glVertex3dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex3f
opengl.glVertex3f(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex3fv
opengl.glVertex3fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex3i
opengl.glVertex3i(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex3iv
opengl.glVertex3iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex3s
opengl.glVertex3s(x:number, y:number, z:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex3sv
opengl.glVertex3sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex4d
opengl.glVertex4d(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex4dv
opengl.glVertex4dv(v:array@double:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex4f
opengl.glVertex4f(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex4fv
opengl.glVertex4fv(v:array@float:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex4i
opengl.glVertex4i(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex4iv
opengl.glVertex4iv(v:array@int:nomap):map:void
opengl.glVertex4s
opengl.glVertex4s(x:number, y:number, z:number, w:number):map:void
opengl.glVertex4sv
opengl.glVertex4sv(v:array@short:nomap):map:void
```

## opengl.glViewport

opengl.glViewport(x:number, y:number, width:number, height:number):map:void

## opengl.glGetAttachedShaders

opengl.glGetAttachedShaders(program:number, maxCount:number, count[]:number, shaders:array@uint:nomap):mag

## opengl.glGetShaderInfoLog

opengl.glGetShaderInfoLog(shader:number, bufSize:number, length[]:number, infoLog:array@char:nomap):map:ve

## opengl.glGetProgramInfoLog

opengl.glGetProgramInfoLog(program:number, bufSize:number, length[]:number, infoLog:array@char:nomap):map

## opengl.glGetUniformLocation

opengl.glGetUniformLocation(program:number, name:array@char:nomap):map {block?}

## opengl.glGetActiveUniform

opengl.glGetActiveUniform(program:number, index:number, bufSize:number, length[]:number,
size:array@int:nomap, type[]:number, name:array@char:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glGetUniformfv

 ${\tt opengl.glGetUniformfv(program:number, location:number, params:array@float:nomap):map:void}$ 

## opengl.glGetUniformiv

opengl.glGetUniformiv(program:number, location:number, params:array@int:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glGetShaderSource

opengl.glGetShaderSource(shader:number, bufSize:number, length[]:number, source:array@char:nomap):map:voi

## opengl.glBindAttribLocation

opengl.glBindAttribLocation(program:number, index:number, name:array@char:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glGetActiveAttrib

opengl.glGetActiveAttrib(program:number, index:number, bufSize:number, length[]:number, size:array@int:nontype[]:number, name:array@char:nomap):map:void

## opengl.glGetAttribLocation

opengl.glGetAttribLocation(program:number, name:array@char:nomap):map {block?}

#### opengl.glUniformMatrix2x3fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix2x3fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):maj

#### opengl.glUniformMatrix3x2fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix3x2fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):maj

## opengl.glUniformMatrix2x4fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix2x4fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):ma

## opengl.glUniformMatrix4x2fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix4x2fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):map

## opengl.glUniformMatrix3x4fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix3x4fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):maj

## opengl.glUniformMatrix4x3fv

opengl.glUniformMatrix4x3fv(location:number, count:number, transpose:boolean, value:array@float:nomap):map

## os Module

The os module provides functions that are specific to each OS environment. This is a built-in module, so you can use it without being imported.

## 36.1 Module Function

### os.clock

os.clock() {block?}

Returns the time duration in second since the system has started.

If block is specified, it would calculate how much time has been spent during evaluating the block.

#### os.exec

```
os.exec(pathname:string, args*:string):map:[fork]
```

Executes the specified executable file.

## os.fromnative

os.fromnative(buff:binary):map

Converts binary data that includes OS's native string into Gura's regulated string.

#### os.getenv

```
os.getenv(name:string, default?:string):map
```

Returns the value of an environment variable.

## os.putenv

```
os.putenv(name:string, value:string):void
```

Set the value of an environment variable.

### os.redirect

```
os.redirect(stdin:stream:nil:r, stdout:stream:nil:w, stderr?:stream:w) {block?}
```

Modifies variables os.stdin, os.stdout and os.stderr with values of arguments. When block is specified, the modification only has effect within the block.

#### os.sleep

```
os.sleep(secs:number)
```

Sleeps for a time specified in seconds.

## os.symlink

os.symlink(src:string, tgt:string):map:void

Creates a symbol link.

## $\underline{\mathsf{os}.\mathsf{tonative}}$

os.tonative(str:string):map

Converts Gura's regulated string into binary data that includes OS's native string.

## <u>os.unsetenv</u>

os.unsetenv(name:string):void

Unset an environment variable.

# path Module

The path module provides functions related to path operations. This is a built-in module, so you can use it without being imported.

Below is an example to list path names that exist in the current directory.

```
println(path.dir('.'))
```

Below is an example to list path names that exist in the current directory and its child directories.

```
println(path.walk('.'))
```

Below is an example to list path names that matches a wild card pattern "\*.txt".

```
println(path.glob('*.txt'))
```

## 37.1 Module Function

#### path.absname

path.absname(name:string):map:[uri]

Returns an absolute path name of the given name.

## path.basename

path.basename(pathname:string):map

Removes a suffix part of a path name.

#### path.bottom

path.bottom(pathname:string):map

Returns the last part of a path name.

#### path.cutbottom

path.cutbottom(pathname:string):map

Returns a path name after eliminating its bottom part.

#### path.dir

```
path.dir(directory?:directory, pattern*:string):flat:map:[dir,file,stat] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that lists item names in the specified directory. If pathname is omitted, the current directory shall be listed. In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## path.dirname

```
path.dirname(pathname:string):map
```

Splits a pathname by a directory separator and returns a directory name part.

## path.exists

```
path.exists(pathname:string):map
```

Returns true if the specified file exists in a file system.

#### path.extname

```
path.extname(pathname:string):map
```

Extracts a suffix part of a path name.

#### path.filename

```
path.filename(pathname:string):map
```

Splits a pathname by a directory separator and returns a file name part.

#### path.glob

```
path.glob(pattern:string):flat:map:[dir,file,stat] {block?}
```

Creates an iterator for item names that match with a pattern supporting UNIX shell-style wild cards. In default, case of characters is distinguished. In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### path.join

```
path.join(paths+:string):map:[uri]
```

Returns a path name that joins given strings with directory separators.

#### path.match

```
path.match(pattern:string, name:string):map
```

Returns true if a name matches with a pattern that supports UNIX shell-style wild cards. In default, case of characters is distinguished.

#### path.regulate

```
path.regulate(name:string):map:[uri]
```

Returns a regulated path name of the given name.

#### path.split

```
path.split(pathname:string):map:[bottom]
```

Splits a pathname by a directory separator and returns a list containing a directory name as the first element and a base name as the second one. This has the same result as calling path.dirname() and path.filename().

### path.splitext

```
path.splitext(pathname:string):map
```

Splits a pathname by a dot character indicating a beginning of an extension and returns a list containing a path name without an extention and an extention part.

#### path.stat

```
path.stat(directory:directory):map
```

Returns a stat object associated with the specified item.

#### path.walk

```
path.walk(directory?:directory, maxdepth?:number, pattern*:string):flat:map:[dir,file,stat]
{block?}
```

Creates an iterator that recursively lists item names under the specified directory. If pathname is omitted, search starts at the current directory In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

# png Module

The png module provides measures to read/write image data in PNG format. To utilize it, import the png module using import function.

Below is an example to read a PNG file:

```
import(png)
img = image('foo.png')
```

## 38.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write PNG files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a PNG file.

- The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".png".
- The stream data begins with a byte sequence " $x89\x50\x4e\x47\x0d\x0a\x1a\x0a$ ".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in PNG format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".png".

## 38.2 Module Function

## 38.3 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

```
image#read@png
```

image#read@png(stream:stream:r):reduce

Reads a PNG image from a stream.

#### image#write@png

image#write@png(stream:stream:w):reduce

Writes a PNG image to a stream.

## 38.4 Thanks

This module uses libpng library which is distributed in the following site: http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/libpng.html

# ppm Module

The ppm module provides measures to read/write image data in PPM format. To utilize it, import the ppm module using import function.

Below is an example to read a PPM file:

```
import(ppm)
img = image('foo.ppm')
```

## 39.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write PPM files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a PPM file.

- The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".ppm" or ".pbm".
- The stream data begins with a byte sequence "P2", "P3" or "P6".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in PPM format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".ppm" or ".pbm".

## 39.2 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

```
image#read@ppm
```

```
image#read@ppm(stream:stream:r):reduce
```

Reads a PPM/PGM image from a stream.

## image#write@ppm

```
image#write@ppm(stream:stream:w):reduce:[gray]
```

Writes a PPM/PGM image to a stream.

# re Module

The re module provides measures to operate strings with a regular expression. To utilize it, import the re module using import function.

This module provides three different forms of function that has the same feature as below:

- Module function
- Method of re.pattern class
- $\bullet$  Method of string class

For example, a feature to match a string with a regular expression can be described as below: Using a module function:

```
m = re.match('gur[ai]', str)
```

Using a method of re.pattern class:

```
m = re.pattern('gur[ai]').match(str)
```

Using a method of string class:

```
m = str.match('gur[ai]')
```

The table below shows the features related to regular-expression and functions that provides them.

Feature	Module Function	Method of re.pattern	Method of string
Match	re.match()	re.pattern#match()	string#match()
Subtraction	re.sub()	re.pattern#sub()	string#sub()
Split	re.split()	re.pattern#split()	string#splitsub()
Scan	re.scan()	re.pattern#scan()	string#scan()

## 40.1 Regular Expression

You can describe a matching pattern using a syntax based on POSIX Extended Regular Expression.

The syntax uses a back slash character to avoid some characters such as "(" and ")" from being recognized as a meta character. Since a back slash is used as an escaping character in Gura string as well, you have to write two back slashes to represent a single back slash in a regular expression. For example, an expression "sin(x)" that matches a string "sin(x)" is described as below:

```
m = str.match('sin\\(x\\)')
```

Using a raw string appended with a prefix "r", in which a back slash is parsed as a regular character, could avoid such complications.

```
m = str.match(r'sin\(x\)')
```

### 40.2 re.match Class

An instance of re.match class is used as a result value of re.match(), re.pattern#match() and string#match() to provide matching information.

## 40.2.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
source	string	R	String that has been matched.
string	string	R	String of the matched part.
begin	number	R	Beginning position of the matched part.
end	number	R	Ending position of the matched part.

## 40.2.2 Index Access

A re.match instance can be indexed with a number or string value.

The value of number indicates the group index number that starts from zero. The group indexed by zero is special and represents the whole region of the match. The groups indexed by numbers greater than zero correspond to matching patterns of grouping.

Below is an example:

```
str = '12:34:56'\n"
m = str.match(r'(\d\d):(\d\d)')\n"
m[0] // returns the whole region of matching: 12:34:56\n"
m[1] // returns the 1st group: 12\n"
m[2] // returns the 2nd group: 34\n"
m[3] // returns the 3rd group: 56\n"
```

The value of string is used to point out a named capturing group that is described as "(?<name>group)" in a regular expression.

Below is an example:

```
str = '12:34:56'\n"
m = str.match(r'(?<hour>\d\d):(?<min>\d\d):(?<sec>\d\d)')\n"
m['hour'] // returns the group named 'hour': 12\n"
m['min'] // returns the group named 'min': 34\n"
m['sec'] // returns the group named 'sec': 56\n");
```

#### 40.2.3 Method

### re.match#group

```
re.match#group(index):map
```

Returns a re.group instance that is positioned by the specified index.

The argument index is a value of number or string.

The value of number indicates the group index number that starts from zero. The group indexed by zero is special and represents the whole region of the match. The groups indexed by numbers greater than zero correspond to matching patterns of grouping. Below is an example:

```
str = '12:34:56'
m = str.match(r'(\d\d):(\d\d)')
m.group(0).string // returns the whole region of matching: 12:34:56
m.group(1).string // returns the 1st group: 12
m.group(2).string // returns the 2nd group: 34
m.group(3).string // returns the 3rd group: 56
```

The value of string is used to point out a named capturing group that is described in a regular expression as "(?<name>group)".

Below is an example:

```
str = '12:34:56'
m = str.match(r'(?<hour>\d\d):(?<min>\d\d):(?<sec>\d\d)')
m.group('hour').string // returns the group named 'hour': 12
m.group('min').string // returns the group named 'min': 34
m.group('sec').string // returns the group named 'sec': 56
```

#### re.match#groups

```
re.match#groups() {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that returns re.group instances.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 40.3 re.group Class

The re.group instance provides information of capturing groups that are stored in re.match instance.

### 40.3.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
string	string	R	String of the group.
begin	number	R	Beginning position of the group.
end	number	R	Ending position of the group.

## 40.4 re.pattern Class

The re.pattern class is used to describe a pattern of regular expression.

## 40.4.1 Cast Operation

A function that expects a re.pattern instance in its argument can also take a value of string below:

• string .. Recognized as a regular expression from which re.pattern instance is created.

Using the above casting feature, you can call a function f(pattern:re.pattern) that expects a re.pattern instance in its argument as below:

- f(re.pattern('gur[ai]')) .. The most explicit way.
- f('gur[ai]') .. Implicit casting: from string to re.pattern.

#### 40.4.2 Constructor

#### re.pattern

re.pattern(pattern:string):map:[icase,multiline] {block?}

Creates a re.pattern instance from the given pattern string.

Following attributes would customize some traits of the pattern:

- $\bullet\,$  :icase .. Ignores character cases.
- :multiline .. Matches "." with a line break.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [pat:re.pattern], where pat is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 40.4.3 Method

#### re.pattern#match

re.pattern#match(str:string, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}

Applies a pattern matching to the given string and returns a re.match instance if the matching successes. If not, it would return nil.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [m:re.match], where m is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## re.pattern#sub

re.pattern#sub(replace, str:string, count?:number):map {block?}

Substitutes strings that matches pattern with the specified replacer.

The argument replace takes a string or function.

If a string is specified, it would be used as a substituting string, in which you can use macros 0, 1, 2.. to refer to matched groups.

If a function is specified, it would be called with an argument m:re.match and is expected to return a string for substitution.

The argument count specifies the maximum number of substitutions. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |str:string|, where str is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### re.pattern#split

re.pattern#split(str:string, count?:number):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that splits the source string with the specified pattern.

The argument count specifies the maximum number for splitting. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## re.pattern#scan

re.pattern#scan(str:string, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns strings that match the specified pattern.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 40.5 Extension to string Class

This module extends the string class with methods described here.

#### string#match

```
string#match(pattern:re.pattern, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}
```

Applies a pattern matching to the given string and returns a re.match instance if the matching successes. If not, it would return nil.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [m:re.match], where m is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### string#sub

```
string#sub(pattern:re.pattern, replace, count?:number):map {block?}
```

Substitutes strings that matches pattern with the specified replacer.

The argument replace takes a string or function.

If a string is specified, it would be used as a substituting string, in which you can use macros 0, 1, 2.. to refer to matched groups.

If a function is specified, it would be called with an argument m:re.match and is expected to return a string for substitution.

The argument count specifies the maximum number of substitutions. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [str:string], where str is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### string#splitreg

string#splitreg(pattern:re.pattern, count?:number):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that splits the source string with the specified pattern.

The argument count specifies the maximum number for splitting. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### string#scan

string#scan(pattern:re.pattern, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns strings that match the specified pattern.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### 40.6 Extension to iterable Classes

This module extends the iterable classes, list and iterator, with methods described here.

## iterable#grep

iterable#grep(pattern:re.pattern):map {block?}

## 40.7 Module Function

#### re.match

re.match(pattern:re.pattern, str:string, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}

Applies a pattern matching to the given string and returns a re.match instance if the matching successes. If not, it would return nil.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter [m:re.match], where m is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### re.sub

re.sub(pattern:re.pattern, replace, str:string, count?:number):map {block?}

Substitutes strings that matches pattern with the specified replacer.

The argument replace takes a string or function.

If a string is specified, it would be used as a substituting string, in which you can use macros 0, 1, 2.. to refer to matched groups.

If a function is specified, it would be called with an argument m:re.match and is expected to return a string for substitution.

The argument count specifies the maximum number of substitutions. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |str:string|, where str is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

## re.split

```
re.split(pattern:re.pattern, str:string, count?:number):map {block?}
```

Creates an iterator that splits the source string with the specified pattern.

The argument count specifies the maximum number for splitting. If omitted, no limit would be applied.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.

- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

#### re.scan

re.scan(pattern:re.pattern, str:string, pos:number => 0, endpos?:number):map {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns strings that match the specified pattern.

The argument pos specifies the starting position for matching process. If omitted, it starts from the beginning of the string.

The argument endpos specifies the ending position for matching process. If omitted, it would be processed until the end of the string.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

## 40.8 Thanks

This module uses Oniguruma library which is distributed in the following site:

http://www.geocities.jp/kosako3/oniguruma/index.html

# show Module

The show module provides a method to display the content of image instance.

## 41.1 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with a method described here.

## image#show

image#show(width => 640, height => 480)

Displays the content of image instance in a window.

## sdl2 Module

The sdl2 module provices functions of SDL2 library.

#### 42.1 Module Function

#### sdl2.Init

sdl2.Init(flags:number):void

Use this function to initialize the SDL library. This must be called before using any other SDL function.

The Event Handling, File I/O, and Threading subsystems are initialized by default. You must specifically initialize other subsystems if you use them in your application.

flags may be any of the following OR'd together:

- $\bullet$  sdl2.INIT\_TIMER .. timer subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_AUDIO .. audio subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_VIDEO .. video subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_JOYSTICK .. joystick subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_HAPTIC .. haptic (force feedback) subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_GAMECONTROLLER .. controller subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVENTS .. events subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVERYTHING .. all of the above subsystems
- sd12.INIT\_NOPARACHUTE .. compatibility; this flag is ignored

If you want to initialize subsystems separately you would call SDL\_Init(0) followed by SDL\_InitSubSystem() with the desired subsystem flag.

## sdl2.InitSubSystem

sdl2.InitSubSystem(flags:number):void

Use this function to initialize specific SDL subsystems.

After SDL has been initialized with SDL\_Init() you may initialize uninitialized subsystems with SDL\_InitSubSystem().

These are the flags which may be passed to SDL\_InitSubSystem() and may be OR'd together to initialize multiple subsystems simultaneously.

- sdl2.INIT\_TIMER .. timer subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_AUDIO .. audio subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_VIDEO .. video subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_JOYSTICK .. joystick subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_HAPTIC .. haptic (force feedback) subsystem
- sd12.INIT\_GAMECONTROLLER .. controller subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVENTS .. events subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVERYTHING .. all of the above subsystems
- sdl2.INIT\_NOPARACHUTE .. compatibility; this flag is ignored

If you want to initialize subsystems separately you would call SDL\_Init(0) followed by SDL\_InitSubSystem() with the desired subsystem flag.

## sdl2.Quit

sdl2.Quit():void

Use this function to clean up all initialized subsystems. You should call it upon all exit conditions.

You should call this function even if you have already shutdown each initialized subsystem with SDL\_QuitSubSystem().

If you start a subsystem using a call to that subsystem's init function (for example SDL\_VideoInit()) instead of SDL\_Init() or SDL\_InitSubSystem(), then you must use that subsystem's quit function (SDL\_VideoQuit()) to shut it down before calling SDL\_Quit().

You can use this function with atexit() to ensure that it is run when your application is shutdown, but it is not wise to do this from a library or other dynamically loaded code.

## sdl2.QuitSubSystem

sdl2.QuitSubSystem(flags:number):void

Use this function to shut down specific SDL subsystems.

These are the flags which may be passed to SDL\_QuitSubSystem() and may be OR'd together to quit multiple subsystems simultaneously.

- sdl2.INIT\_TIMER .. timer subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_AUDIO .. audio subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_VIDEO .. video subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_JOYSTICK .. joystick subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_HAPTIC .. haptic (force feedback) subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_GAMECONTROLLER .. controller subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVENTS .. events subsystem
- $\bullet$  sd12.INIT\_EVERYTHING .. all of the above subsystems
- sdl2.INIT\_NOPARACHUTE .. compatibility; this flag is ignored

If you want to initialize subsystems separately you would call SDL\_Init(0) followed by SDL\_InitSubSystem() with the desired subsystem flag.

## sdl2.SetMainReady

sdl2.SetMainReady():void

Use this function to circumvent failure of SDL\_Init() when not using SDL\_main() as an entry point.

This function is defined in SDL\_main.h, along with the preprocessor rule to redefine main() as SDL\_main(). Thus to ensure that your main() function will not be changed it is necessary to define SDL\_MAIN\_HANDLED before including SDL.h.

#### sdl2.WasInit

sdl2.WasInit(flags:number) {block?}

Use this function to return a mask of the specified subsystems which have previously been initialized.

These are the flags which may be passed to SDL\_WasInit() and may be OR'd together to query multiple subsystems simultaneously.

- sdl2.INIT\_TIMER .. timer subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_AUDIO .. audio subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_VIDEO .. video subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_JOYSTICK .. joystick subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_HAPTIC .. haptic (force feedback) subsystem
- $\bullet \ \mathtt{sdl2.INIT\_GAMECONTROLLER} \ .. \ \ controller \ subsystem$
- sdl2.INIT\_EVENTS .. events subsystem
- sdl2.INIT\_EVERYTHING .. all of the above subsystems
- sdl2.INIT\_NOPARACHUTE .. compatibility; this flag is ignored

If you want to initialize subsystems separately you would call SDL\_Init(0) followed by SDL\_InitSubSystem() with the desired subsystem flag.

## sdl2.AddHintCallback

sdl2.AddHintCallback():void

#### sdl2.ClearHints

sdl2.ClearHints():void

#### sdl2.DelhintCallback

sdl2.DelhintCallback():void

#### sdl2.GetHint

sdl2.GetHint():void

#### sdl2.SetHint

sdl2.SetHint():void

#### sdl2.SetHintWithPriority

sdl2.SetHintWithPriority():void

## sdl2.ClearError

sdl2.ClearError():void

Use this function to clear any previous error message.

#### sdl2.GetError

sdl2.GetError() {block?}

Use this function to retrieve a message about the last error that occurred.

Returns a message with information about the specific error that occurred, or an empty string if there hasn't been an error since the last call to SDL\_ClearError(). Without calling SDL\_ClearError(), the message is only applicable when an SDL function has signaled an error. You must check the return values of SDL function calls to determine when to appropriately call SDL\_GetError().

This string is statically allocated and must not be freed by the application.

It is possible for multiple errors to occur before calling SDL\_GetError(). Only the last error is returned.

#### sdl2.SetError

sdl2.SetError():void

## sdl2.Log

sdl2.Log():void

## sdl2.LogCritical

sdl2.LogCritical():void

## sdl2.LogDebug

sdl2.LogDebug():void

#### sdl2.LogError

sdl2.LogError():void

#### sdl2.LogGetOutputFunction

sdl2.LogGetOutputFunction():void

#### sdl2.LogGetPriority

sdl2.LogGetPriority():void

#### sdl2.LogInfo

sdl2.LogInfo():void

## sdl2.LogMessage

sdl2.LogMessage():void

#### sdl2.LogMessageV

sdl2.LogMessageV():void

#### sdl2.LogResetPriorities

sdl2.LogResetPriorities():void

## sdl2.LogSetAllPriority

sdl2.LogSetAllPriority():void

#### sdl2.LogSetOutputFunction

sdl2.LogSetOutputFunction():void

```
sdl2.LogSetPriority
sdl2.LogSetPriority():void
sdl2.LogVerbose
sdl2.LogVerbose():void
sdl2.LogWarn
sdl2.LogWarn():void
sdl2.GetAssertionHandler
sdl2.GetAssertionHandler():void
sdl2.GetAssertionReport
sdl2.GetAssertionReport():void
sdl2.GetDefaultAssertionHandler
sdl2.GetDefaultAssertionHandler():void
sdl2.ResetAssertionReport
sdl2.ResetAssertionReport():void
sdl2.SetAssertionHandler
sdl2.SetAssertionHandler():void
sdl2.TriggerBreakpoint
sdl2.TriggerBreakpoint():void
sdl2.assert
sdl2.assert():void
sdl2.assert_paranoid
sdl2.assert_paranoid():void
sdl2.assert_release
sdl2.assert_release():void
sdl2.GetRevision
sdl2.GetRevision() {block?}
sdl2.GetRevisionNumber
sdl2.GetRevisionNumber() {block?}
sdl2.GetVersion
sdl2.GetVersion() {block?}
sdl2.VERSION
sdl2.VERSION() {block?}
sdl2.VERSION_ATLEAST
sdl2.VERSION_ATLEAST(X:number, Y:number, Z:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateWindow
sdl2.CreateWindow(title:string, x:number, y:number, w:number, h:number, flags:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateWindowAndRenderer
```

sdl2.CreateWindowAndRenderer(width:number, height:number, window\_flags:number) {block?}

## sdl2.CreateWindowFrom

sdl2.CreateWindowFrom():void

### sdl2.DestroyWindow

sdl2.DestroyWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.DisableScreenSaver

sdl2.DisableScreenSaver():void

#### sdl2.EnableScreenSaver

sdl2.EnableScreenSaver():void

## $sdl2.GL\_CreateContext$

sdl2.GL\_CreateContext(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GL\_DeleteContext

sdl2.GL\_DeleteContext(context:sdl2.GLContext):void

## sdl2.GL\_ExtensionSupported

sdl2.GL\_ExtensionSupported(extension:string) {block?}

#### sdl2.GL\_GetAttribute

sdl2.GL\_GetAttribute(attr:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.GL\_GetCurrentContext

sdl2.GL\_GetCurrentContext() {block?}

## $sdl2.GL\_GetCurrentWindow$

 ${\tt sdl2.GL\_GetCurrentWindow()} \ \big\{ {\tt block?} \big\}$ 

## sdl2.GL\_GetDrawableSize

sdl2.GL\_GetDrawableSize(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GL\_GetProcAddress

sdl2.GL\_GetProcAddress():void

#### sdl2.GL\_GetSwapInterval

sdl2.GL\_GetSwapInterval() {block?}

## sdl2.GL\_LoadLibrary

sdl2.GL\_LoadLibrary(path:string):void

## sdl2.GL\_MakeCurrent

sdl2.GL\_MakeCurrent(window:sdl2.Window, context:sdl2.GLContext):void

#### sdl2.GL\_ResetAttributes

sdl2.GL\_ResetAttributes():void

### sdl2.GL\_SetAttribute

sdl2.GL\_SetAttribute(attr:number, value:number):void

#### sdl2.GL\_SetSwapInterval

sdl2.GL\_SetSwapInterval(interval:number):void

## sdl2.GL\_SwapWindow

sdl2.GL\_SwapWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

```
sdl2.GL_UnloadLibrary
sdl2.GL_UnloadLibrary():void
sdl2.GetClosestDisplayMode
sdl2.GetClosestDisplayMode(displayIndex:number, mode:sdl2.DisplayMode) {block?}
sdl2.GetCurrentDisplayMode
sdl2.GetCurrentDisplayMode(displayIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetCurrentVideoDriver
sdl2.GetCurrentVideoDriver() {block?}
sdl2.GetDesktopDisplayMode
sdl2.GetDesktopDisplayMode(displayIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetDisplayBounds
sdl2.GetDisplayBounds(displayIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetDisplayMode
sdl2.GetDisplayMode(displayIndex:number, modeIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetDisplayName
sdl2.GetDisplayName(dipslayIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetNumDisplayModes
sdl2.GetNumDisplayModes(displayIndex:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetNumVideoDisplays
sdl2.GetNumVideoDisplays() {block?}
sdl2.GetNumVideoDrivers
sdl2.GetNumVideoDrivers() {block?}
sdl2.GetVideoDriver
sdl2.GetVideoDriver(index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetWindowBrightness
sdl2.GetWindowBrightness(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}
sdl2.GetWindowData
sdl2.GetWindowData(window:sdl2.Window, name:string):void
sdl2.GetWindowDisplayIndex
sdl2.GetWindowDisplayIndex(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}
sdl2.GetWindowDisplayMode
sdl2.GetWindowDisplayMode(window:sdl2.Window, mode:sdl2.DisplayMode):void
sdl2.GetWindowFlags
sdl2.GetWindowFlags(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}
sdl2.GetWindowFromID
sdl2.GetWindowFromID(id:number) {block?}
```

## sdl2.GetWindowGammaRamp

sdl2.GetWindowGammaRamp(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowGrab

sdl2.GetWindowGrab(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowID

sdl2.GetWindowID(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowMaximumSize

sdl2.GetWindowMaximumSize(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

## sdl2.GetWindowMinimumSize

sdl2.GetWindowMinimumSize(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

## $\underline{\mathsf{sdl2}.\mathsf{GetWindowPixe}}\mathsf{IFormat}$

sdl2.GetWindowPixelFormat(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowPosition

sdl2.GetWindowPosition(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

## sdl2.GetWindowSize

sdl2.GetWindowSize(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowSurface

sdl2.GetWindowSurface(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowTitle

sdl2.GetWindowTitle(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}

#### sdl2.GetWindowWMInfo

sdl2.GetWindowWMInfo(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.HideWindow

sdl2.HideWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

## sdl2.IsScreenSaverEnabled

sdl2.IsScreenSaverEnabled() {block?}

### sdl2.MaximizeWindow

sdl2.MaximizeWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.MinimizeWindow

sdl2.MinimizeWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

### sdl2.RaiseWindow

sdl2.RaiseWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

## sdl2.RestoreWindow

sdl2.RestoreWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

## sdl2.SetWindowBordered

sdl2.SetWindowBordered(window:sdl2.Window, bordered:boolean):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowBrightness

sdl2.SetWindowBrightness(window:sdl2.Window, brightness:number):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowData

sdl2.SetWindowData(window:sdl2.Window, name:string):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowDisplayMode

sdl2.SetWindowDisplayMode(window:sdl2.Window, mode:sdl2.DisplayMode):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowFullscreen

sdl2.SetWindowFullscreen(window:sdl2.Window, flags:number):void

### sdl2.SetWindowGammaRamp

sdl2.SetWindowGammaRamp(window:sdl2.Window, red[]:number, green[]:number, blue[]:number):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowGrab

sdl2.SetWindowGrab(window:sdl2.Window, grabbed:boolean):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowHitTest

sdl2.SetWindowHitTest(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowlcon

sdl2.SetWindowIcon(window:sdl2.Window, icon:sdl2.Surface):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowMaximumSize

sdl2.SetWindowMaximumSize(window:sdl2.Window, max\_w:number, max\_h:number):void

## sdl2.SetWindowMinimumSize

sdl2.SetWindowMinimumSize(window:sdl2.Window, min\_w:number, min\_h:number):void

#### sdl2.SetWindowPosition

sdl2.SetWindowPosition(window:sdl2.Window, x:number, y:number):void

## sdl2.SetWindowSize

sdl2.SetWindowSize(window:sdl2.Window, w:number, h:number):void

## sdl2.SetWindowTitle

sdl2.SetWindowTitle(window:sdl2.Window, title:string):void

#### sdl2.ShowMessageBox

sdl2.ShowMessageBox():void

## sdl2.ShowSimpleMessageBox

sdl2.ShowSimpleMessageBox(flags:number, title:string, message:string, window:sdl2.Window):void

## sdl2.ShowWindow

sdl2.ShowWindow(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.UpdateWindowSurface

sdl2.UpdateWindowSurface(window:sdl2.Window):void

#### sdl2.UpdateWindowSurfaceRects

sdl2.UpdateWindowSurfaceRects(window:sdl2.Window, rects[]:sdl2.Rect):void

## sdl2.VideoInit

sdl2.VideoInit(driver\_name:string):void

#### sdl2.VideoQuit

sdl2.VideoQuit():void

```
sdl2.CreateRenderer
sdl2.CreateRenderer(window:sdl2.Window, index:number, flags:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateSoftwareRenderer
sdl2.CreateSoftwareRenderer(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.CreateTexture
sdl2.CreateTexture(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, format:number, access:number, w:number, h:number)
{block?}
sdl2.CreateTextureFromSurface
sdl2.CreateTextureFromSurface(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.DestroyRenderer
sdl2.DestroyRenderer(renderer:sdl2.Renderer):void
sdl2.DestroyTexture
sdl2.DestroyTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture):void
sdl2.GL_BindTexture
sdl2.GL_BindTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture) {block?}
sdl2.GL_UnbindTexture
sdl2.GL_UnbindTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture):void
sdl2.GetNumRenderDrivers
sdl2.GetNumRenderDrivers() {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderDrawBlendMode
sdl2.GetRenderDrawBlendMode(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderDrawColor
sdl2.GetRenderDrawColor(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderDriverInfo
sdl2.GetRenderDriverInfo(index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderTarget
sdl2.GetRenderTarget(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderer
sdl2.GetRenderer(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}
sdl2.GetRendererInfo
sdl2.GetRendererInfo(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.GetRenderOutputSize
sdl2.GetRenderOutputSize(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.GetTextureAlphaMod
sdl2.GetTextureAlphaMod(texture:sdl2.Texture) {block?}
sdl2.GetTextureBlendMode
sdl2.GetTextureBlendMode(texture:sdl2.Texture) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.GetTextureColorMod
sdl2.GetTextureColorMod(texture:sdl2.Texture) {block?}
sdl2.LockTexture
sdl2.LockTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture, rect:sdl2.Rect):void
sdl2.QueryTexture
sdl2.QueryTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture) {block?}
sdl2.RenderClear
sdl2.RenderClear(renderer:sdl2.Renderer):void
sdl2.RenderCopy
sdl2.RenderCopy(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, texture:sdl2.Texture, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:nil
sdl2.RenderCopyEx
sdl2.RenderCopyEx(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, texture:sdl2.Texture, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:
angle:number, center:sdl2.Point:nil, flip:number):void
sdl2.RenderDrawLine
sdl2.RenderDrawLine(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, x1:number, y1:number, x2:number, y2:number):void
sdl2.RenderDrawLines
sdl2.RenderDrawLines(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, points[]:sdl2.Point):void
sdl2.RenderDrawPoint
sdl2.RenderDrawPoint(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, x:number, y:number):void
sdl2.RenderDrawPoints
sdl2.RenderDrawPoints(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, points[]:sdl2.Point):void
sdl2.RenderDrawRect
sdl2.RenderDrawRect(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.RenderDrawRects
sdl2.RenderDrawRects(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rects[]:sdl2.Rect):void
sdl2.RenderFillRect
sdl2.RenderFillRect(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.RenderFillRects
sdl2.RenderFillRects(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rects[]:sdl2.Rect):void
sdl2.RenderGetClipRect
sdl2.RenderGetClipRect(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.RenderGetLogicalSize
sdl2.RenderGetLogicalSize(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.RenderGetScale
sdl2.RenderGetScale(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.RenderGetViewport
sdl2.RenderGetViewport(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.RenderlsClipEnabled
sdl2.RenderIsClipEnabled(renderer:sdl2.Renderer)
sdl2.RenderPresent
sdl2.RenderPresent(renderer:sdl2.Renderer):void
sdl2.RenderReadPixels
sdl2.RenderReadPixels(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil, format:symbol) {block?}
sdl2.RenderSetClipRect
sdl2.RenderSetClipRect(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.RenderSetLogicalSize
sdl2.RenderSetLogicalSize(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, w:number, h:number):void
sdl2.RenderSetScale
sdl2.RenderSetScale(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, scaleX:number, scaleY:number):void
sdl2.RenderSetViewport
sdl2.RenderSetViewport(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.RenderTargetSupported
sdl2.RenderTargetSupported(renderer:sdl2.Renderer) {block?}
sdl2.SetRenderDrawBlendMode
sdl2.SetRenderDrawBlendMode(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, blendMode:number):void
sdl2.SetRenderDrawColor
sdl2.SetRenderDrawColor(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, r:number, g:number, b:number, a:number):void
sdl2.SetRenderTarget
sdl2.SetRenderTarget(renderer:sdl2.Renderer, texture:sdl2.Texture:nil):void
sdl2.SetTextureAlphaMod
sdl2.SetTextureAlphaMod(texture:sdl2.Texture, alpha:number):void
sdl2.SetTextureBlendMode
sdl2.SetTextureBlendMode(texture:sdl2.Texture, blendMode:number):void
sdl2.SetTextureColorMod
sdl2.SetTextureColorMod(texture:sdl2.Texture, r:number, g:number, b:number):void
sdl2.UnlockTexture
sdl2.UnlockTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture):void
sdl2.UpdateTexture
sdl2.UpdateTexture(texture:sdl2.Texture, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil, pitch:number):void
sdl2.UpdateYUVTexture
sdl2.UpdateYUVTexture():void
sdl2.AllocFormat
sdl2.AllocFormat(pixel_format:number) {block?}
sdl2.AllocPalette
sdl2.AllocPalette(ncolors:number) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.CalculateGammaRamp
sdl2.CalculateGammaRamp(gamma:number) {block?}
sdl2.FreeFormat
sdl2.FreeFormat(format:sdl2.PixelFormat):void
sdl2.FreePalette
sdl2.FreePalette(palette:sdl2.Palette):void
sdl2.GetPixelFormatName
sdl2.GetPixelFormatName(format:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetRGB
sdl2.GetRGB(pixel:number, format:sdl2.PixelFormat) {block?}
sdl2.GetRGBA
sdl2.GetRGBA(pixel:number, format:sdl2.PixelFormat) {block?}
sdl2.MapRGB
sdl2.MapRGB(format:sdl2.PixelFormat, r:number, g:number, b:number) {block?}
sdl2.MapRGBA
sdl2.MapRGBA(format:sdl2.PixelFormat, r:number, g:number, b:number, a:number) {block?}
sdl2.MasksToPixelFormatEnum
sdl2.MasksToPixelFormatEnum(bpp:number, Rmask:number, Gmask:number, Bmask:number, Amask:number)
{block?}
sdl2.PixelFormatEnumToMasks
sdl2.PixelFormatEnumToMasks(format:number) {block?}
sdl2.SetPaletteColors
sdl2.SetPaletteColors(palette:sdl2.Palette, colors[]:sdl2.Color, firstcolor:number, ncolors:number):void
sdl2.SetPixelFormatPalette
sdl2.SetPixelFormatPalette(format:sdl2.PixelFormat, palette:sdl2.Palette):void
sdl2.EnclosePoints
sdl2.EnclosePoints(points[]:sdl2.Point, clip:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
sdl2.HasIntersection
sdl2.HasIntersection(A:sdl2.Rect, B:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
sdl2.IntersectRect
sdl2.IntersectRect(A:sdl2.Rect, B:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
sdl2.IntersectRectAndLine
sdl2.IntersectRectAndLine(rect:sdl2.Rect, X1:number, Y1:number, X2:number, Y2:number):void
sdl2.PointInRect
sdl2.PointInRect(p:sdl2.Point, r:sdl2.Rect):void
sdl2.RectEmpty
sdl2.RectEmpty(r:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.RectEquals
sdl2.RectEquals(a:sdl2.Rect, b:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
sdl2.UnionRect
{\tt sdl2.UnionRect(A:sdl2.Rect, B:sdl2.Rect) \{block?}\}
sdl2.BlitScaled
sdl2.BlitScaled(src:sdl2.Surface, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dst:sdl2.Surface, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.BlitSurface
sdl2.BlitSurface(src:sdl2.Surface, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dst:sdl2.Surface, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.ConvertPixels
sdl2.ConvertPixels(width:number, height:number, src_format:number, dst_format:number):void
sdl2.ConvertSurface
sdl2.ConvertSurface(src:sdl2.Surface, fmt:sdl2.PixelFormat, flags:number) {block?}
sdl2.ConvertSurfaceFormat
sdl2.ConvertSurfaceFormat(src:sdl2.Surface, pixel_format:number, flags:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateRGBSurface
sdl2.CreateRGBSurface(flags:number, width:number, height:number, depth:number, Rmask:number,
Gmask:number, Bmask:number, Amask:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateRGBSurfaceFrom
sdl2.CreateRGBSurfaceFrom(pixels, width:number, height:number, depth:number, pitch:number,
Rmask:number, Gmask:number, Bmask:number, Amask:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateRGBSurfaceFromImage
sdl2.CreateRGBSurfaceFromImage(image:image) {block?}
sdl2.FillRect
sdl2.FillRect(dst:sdl2.Surface, rect:sdl2.Rect:nil, color:number):void
sdl2.FillRects
sdl2.FillRects(dst:sdl2.Surface, rects[]:sdl2.Rect, color:number):void
sdl2.FreeSurface
sdl2.FreeSurface(surface:sdl2.Surface):void
sdl2.GetClipRect
sdl2.GetClipRect(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.GetColorKey
sdl2.GetColorKey(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.GetSurfaceAlphaMod
sdl2.GetSurfaceAlphaMod(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.GetSurfaceBlendMode
sdl2.GetSurfaceBlendMode(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.GetSurfaceColorMod
sdl2.GetSurfaceColorMod(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.LoadBMP
sdl2.LoadBMP(src:stream) {block?}
sdl2.LoadBMP_RW
sdl2.LoadBMP_RW():void
sdl2.LockSurface
sdl2.LockSurface(surface:sdl2.Surface):void
sdl2.LowerBlit
sdl2.LowerBlit(src:sdl2.Surface, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dst:sdl2.Surface, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:nil):void
sdl2.LowerBlitScaled
sdl2.LowerBlitScaled(src:sdl2.Surface, srcrect:sdl2.Rect:nil, dst:sdl2.Surface, dstrect:sdl2.Rect:nil):vo.
sdl2.MUSTLOCK
sdl2.MUSTLOCK(surface:sdl2.Surface) {block?}
sdl2.SaveBMP
sdl2.SaveBMP(surface:sdl2.Surface, dst:stream) {block?}
sdl2.SaveBMP_RW
sdl2.SaveBMP_RW():void
sdl2.SetClipRect
sdl2.SetClipRect(surface:sdl2.Surface, rect:sdl2.Rect) {block?}
sdl2.SetColorKey
sdl2.SetColorKey(surface:sdl2.Surface, flag:number, key:number):void
sdl2.SetSurfaceAlphaMod
sdl2.SetSurfaceAlphaMod(surface:sdl2.Surface, alpha:number):void
sdl2.SetSurfaceBlendMode
sdl2.SetSurfaceBlendMode(surface:sdl2.Surface, blendMode:number):void
sdl2.SetSurfaceColorMod
sdl2.SetSurfaceColorMod(surface:sdl2.Surface, r:number, g:number, b:number):void
sdl2.SetSurfacePalette
sdl2.SetSurfacePalette(surface:sdl2.Surface, palette:sdl2.Palette):void
sdl2.SetSurfaceRLE
sdl2.SetSurfaceRLE(surface:sdl2.Surface, flag:number):void
sdl2.UnlockSurface
sdl2.UnlockSurface(surface:sdl2.Surface):void
sdl2.GetClipboardText
sdl2.GetClipboardText() {block?}
sdl2.HasClipboardText
sdl2.HasClipboardText() {block?}
```

sdl2.SetClipboardText

sdl2.SetClipboardText(text:string):void

```
sdl2.AddEventWatch
sdl2.AddEventWatch():void
sdl2.DelEventWatch
sdl2.DelEventWatch():void
sdl2.EventState
sdl2.EventState(type:number, state:number) {block?}
sdl2.FilterEvents
sdl2.FilterEvents():void
sdl2.FlushEvent
sdl2.FlushEvent(type:number):void
sdl2.FlushEvents
sdl2.FlushEvents(minType:number, maxType:number):void
sdl2.GetEventFilter
sdl2.GetEventFilter():void
sdl2.GetNumTouchDevices
sdl2.GetNumTouchDevices() {block?}
sdl2.GetNumTouchFingers
sdl2.GetNumTouchFingers(touchId:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetTouchDevice
sdl2.GetTouchDevice(index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetTouchFinger
sdl2.GetTouchFinger(touchId:number, index:number) {block?}
sdl2.HasEvent
sdl2.HasEvent(type:number) {block?}
sdl2.HasEvents
sdl2.HasEvents(minType:number, maxType:number) {block?}
sdl2.LoadDollarTemplates
sdl2.LoadDollarTemplates(touchId:number, src:stream) {block?}
sdl2.AddEvents
sdl2.AddEvents(events[]:sdl2.Event) {block?}
sdl2.PeekEvents
sdl2.PeekEvents(numevents:number, minType:number, maxType:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetEvents
sdl2.GetEvents(numevents:number, minType:number, maxType:number) {block?}
sdl2.PollEvent
sdl2.PollEvent() {block?}
```

```
sdl2.PumpEvents
sdl2.PumpEvents():void
sdl2.PushEvent
sdl2.PushEvent(event:sdl2.Event) {block?}
sdl2.QuitRequested
sdl2.QuitRequested() {block?}
sdl2.RecordGesture
sdl2.RecordGesture(touchId:number) {block?}
sdl2.RegisterEvents
sdl2.RegisterEvents(numevents:number) {block?}
sdl2.SaveAllDollarTemplates
sdl2.SaveAllDollarTemplates(dst:stream) {block?}
sdl2.SaveDollarTemplate
sdl2.SaveDollarTemplate(gestureId:number, dst:stream):void
sdl2.SetEventFilter
sdl2.SetEventFilter():void
sdl2.WaitEvent
sdl2.WaitEvent() {block?}
sdl2.WaitEventTimeout
sdl2.WaitEventTimeout(timeout:number) {block?}
sdl2.CheckKeyboardState
sdl2.CheckKeyboardState(scancode:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetKeyFromName
sdl2.GetKeyFromName(name:string) {block?}
sdl2.GetKeyFromScancode
sdl2.GetKeyFromScancode(scancode:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetKeyName
sdl2.GetKeyName(key:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetKeyboardFocus
sdl2.GetKeyboardFocus() {block?}
sdl2.GetKeyboardState
sdl2.GetKeyboardState() {block?}
sdl2.GetModState
sdl2.GetModState() {block?}
sdl2.GetScancodeFromKey
```

sdl2.GetScancodeFromKey(key:number) {block?}

```
sdl2.GetScancodeFromName
sdl2.GetScancodeFromName(name:string) {block?}
sdl2.GetScancodeName
sdl2.GetScancodeName(scancode:number) {block?}
sdl2.HasScreenKeyboardSupport
sdl2.HasScreenKeyboardSupport() {block?}
sdl2.lsScreenKeyboardShown
sdl2.IsScreenKeyboardShown(window:sdl2.Window) {block?}
sdl2.lsTextInputActive
sdl2.IsTextInputActive() {block?}
\underline{\mathsf{sdl2}.\mathsf{Set}} \mathsf{Mod} \mathsf{State}
sdl2.SetModState(modstate:number):void
sdl2.SetTextInputRect
sdl2.SetTextInputRect(rect:sdl2.Rect):void
sdl2.StartTextInput
sdl2.StartTextInput():void
sdl2.StopTextInput
sdl2.StopTextInput():void
sdl2.CaptureMouse
sdl2.CaptureMouse(enalbed:boolean):void
sdl2.CreateColorCursor
sdl2.CreateColorCursor(surface:sdl2.Surface, hot_x:number, hot_y:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateCursor
sdl2.CreateCursor(data:array@uchar:nomap, mask:array@uchar:nomap, w:number, h:number, hot_x:number,
hot_y:number) {block?}
sdl2.CreateSystemCursor
sdl2.CreateSystemCursor(id:number) {block?}
sdl2.FreeCursor
sdl2.FreeCursor(cursor:sdl2.Cursor):void
sdl2.GetCursor
sdl2.GetCursor() {block?}
sdl2.GetDefaultCursor
sdl2.GetDefaultCursor() {block?}
sdl2.GetGlobalMouseState
sdl2.GetGlobalMouseState():void
sdl2.GetMouseFocus
sdl2.GetMouseFocus() {block?}
```

```
sdl2.GetMouseState
sdl2.GetMouseState() {block?}
sdl2.GetRelativeMouseMode
sdl2.GetRelativeMouseMode() {block?}
sdl2.GetRelativeMouseState
sdl2.GetRelativeMouseState() {block?}
sdl2.SetCursor
sdl2.SetCursor(cursor:sdl2.Cursor):void
sdl2.SetRelativeMouseMode
sdl2.SetRelativeMouseMode(enabled:boolean):void
sdl2.ShowCursor
sdl2.ShowCursor(toggle:number):void
sdl2.WarpMouseGlobal
sdl2.WarpMouseGlobal(x:number, y:number):void
sdl2.WarpMouseInWindow
sdl2.WarpMouseInWindow(window:sdl2.Window, x:number, y:number):void
sdl2.JoystickClose
sdl2.JoystickClose(joystick:sdl2.Joystick):void
sdl2.JoystickEventState
sdl2.JoystickEventState(state:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetAttached
sdl2.JoystickGetAttached(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetAxis
sdl2.JoystickGetAxis(joystick:sdl2.Joystick, axis:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetBall
sdl2.JoystickGetBall(joystick:sdl2.Joystick, ball:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetButton
sdl2.JoystickGetButton(joystick:sdl2.Joystick, button:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetDeviceGUID
sdl2.JoystickGetDeviceGUID(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetGUID
sdl2.JoystickGetGUID(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetGUIDFromString
sdl2.JoystickGetGUIDFromString(pchGUID:string) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickGetGUIDString
sdl2.JoystickGetGUIDString(guid:sdl2.JoystickGUID) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.JoystickGetHat
sdl2.JoystickGetHat(joystick:sdl2.Joystick, hat:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickInstanceID
sdl2.JoystickInstanceID(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickName
sdl2.JoystickName(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickNameForIndex
sdl2.JoystickNameForIndex(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickNumAxes
sdl2.JoystickNumAxes(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickNumBalls
sdl2.JoystickNumBalls(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickNumButtons
sdl2.JoystickNumButtons(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickNumHats
sdl2.JoystickNumHats(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickOpen
sdl2.JoystickOpen(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.JoystickUpdate
sdl2.JoystickUpdate():void
sdl2.NumJoysticks
sdl2.NumJoysticks() {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerAddMapping
sdl2.GameControllerAddMapping(mappingString:string) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerAddMappingsFromFile
sdl2.GameControllerAddMappingsFromFile(file:stream) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerAddMappingsFromRW
sdl2.GameControllerAddMappingsFromRW():void
sdl2.GameControllerClose
sdl2.GameControllerClose(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController):void
sdl2.GameControllerEventState
sdl2.GameControllerEventState(state:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetAttached
sdl2.GameControllerGetAttached(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetAxis
sdl2.GameControllerGetAxis(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController, axis:number) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.GameControllerGetAxisFromString
sdl2.GameControllerGetAxisFromString(pchString:string) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetBindForAxis
\verb|sdl2.GameControllerGetBindForAxis(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController, axis:number)| \\ \{ \verb|block?| \} \\
sdl2.GameControllerGetBindForButton
sdl2.GameControllerGetBindForButton(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController, button:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetButton
sdl2.GameControllerGetButton(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController, button:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetButtonFromString
sdl2.GameControllerGetButtonFromString(pchString:string) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetJoystick
sdl2.GameControllerGetJoystick(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetStringForAxis
sdl2.GameControllerGetStringForAxis(axis:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerGetStringForButton
sdl2.GameControllerGetStringForButton(button:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerMapping
sdl2.GameControllerMapping(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerMappingForGUID
sdl2.GameControllerMappingForGUID(guid:sdl2.JoystickGUID) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerName
\verb|sdl2.GameControllerName(gamecontroller:sdl2.GameController)| \{ block? \}
sdl2.GameControllerNameForIndex
sdl2.GameControllerNameForIndex(joystick_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerOpen
sdl2.GameControllerOpen(joystick_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GameControllerUpdate
sdl2.GameControllerUpdate():void
sdl2.lsGameController
sdl2.IsGameController(joystick_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.HapticClose
sdl2.HapticClose(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticDestroyEffect
sdl2.HapticDestroyEffect(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:number):void
sdl2.HapticEffectSupported
sdl2.HapticEffectSupported(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:sdl2.HapticEffect) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.HapticGetEffectStatus
sdl2.HapticGetEffectStatus(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:number) {block?}
sdl2.HapticIndex
sdl2.HapticIndex(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticName
sdl2.HapticName(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.HapticNewEffect
sdl2.HapticNewEffect(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:sdl2.HapticEffect) {block?}
sdl2.HapticNumAxes
sdl2.HapticNumAxes(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticNumEffects
sdl2.HapticNumEffects(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticNumEffectsPlaying
sdl2.HapticNumEffectsPlaying(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticOpen
sdl2.HapticOpen(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.HapticOpenFromJoystick
sdl2.HapticOpenFromJoystick(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.HapticOpenFromMouse
sdl2.HapticOpenFromMouse() {block?}
sdl2.HapticOpened
sdl2.HapticOpened(device_index:number) {block?}
sdl2.HapticPause
sdl2.HapticPause(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticQuery
sdl2.HapticQuery(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticRumbleInit
sdl2.HapticRumbleInit(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticRumblePlay
sdl2.HapticRumblePlay(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, strength:number, length:number):void
sdl2.HapticRumbleStop
sdl2.HapticRumbleStop(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticRumbleSupported
sdl2.HapticRumbleSupported(haptic:sdl2.Haptic) {block?}
sdl2.HapticRunEffect
sdl2.HapticRunEffect(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:number, iterations:number):void
```

```
sdl2.HapticSetAutocenter
sdl2.HapticSetAutocenter(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, autocenter:number):void
sdl2.HapticSetGain
sdl2.HapticSetGain(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, gain:number):void
sdl2.HapticStopAll
sdl2.HapticStopAll(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticStopEffect
sdl2.HapticStopEffect(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:number):void
sdl2.HapticUnpause
sdl2.HapticUnpause(haptic:sdl2.Haptic):void
sdl2.HapticUpdateEffect
sdl2.HapticUpdateEffect(haptic:sdl2.Haptic, effect:number, data:sdl2.HapticEffect):void
sdl2.JoysticklsHaptic
sdl2.JoystickIsHaptic(joystick:sdl2.Joystick) {block?}
sdl2.MouselsHaptic
sdl2.MouseIsHaptic() {block?}
sdl2.NumHaptics
sdl2.NumHaptics() {block?}
sdl2.AudioInit
sdl2.AudioInit(driver_name:string):void
sdl2.AudioQuit
sdl2.AudioQuit():void
sdl2.BuildAudioCVT
sdl2.BuildAudioCVT(cvt:sdl2.AudioCVT, src_format:number, src_channels:number, src_rate:number,
dst_format:number, dst_channels:number, dst_rate:number) {block?}
sdl2.ClearQueuedAudio
sdl2.ClearQueuedAudio(dev:number):void
sdl2.CloseAudio
sdl2.CloseAudio():void
sdl2.CloseAudioDevice
sdl2.CloseAudioDevice(dev:number):void
sdl2.ConvertAudio
sdl2.ConvertAudio(cvt:sdl2.AudioCVT):void
sdl2.FreeWAV
sdl2.FreeWAV(wav:sdl2.Wav):void
sdl2.GetAudioDeviceName
sdl2.GetAudioDeviceName(index:number, iscapture:number) {block?}
```

```
sdl2.GetAudioDeviceStatus
sdl2.GetAudioDeviceStatus(dev:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetAudioDriver
sdl2.GetAudioDriver(index:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetAudioStatus
sdl2.GetAudioStatus() {block?}
sdl2.GetCurrentAudioDriver
sdl2.GetCurrentAudioDriver() {block?}
sdl2.GetNumAudioDevices
sdl2.GetNumAudioDevices(iscapture:number) {block?}
sdl2.GetNumAudioDrivers
sdl2.GetNumAudioDrivers() {block?}
sdl2.GetQueuedAudioSize
sdl2.GetQueuedAudioSize(dev:number):void
sdl2.LoadWAV
sdl2.LoadWAV(file:stream) {block?}
sdl2.LoadWAV_RW
sdl2.LoadWAV_RW():void
sdl2.LockAudio
sdl2.LockAudio():void
sdl2.LockAudioDevice
sdl2.LockAudioDevice(dev:number):void
sdl2.MixAudio
sdl2.MixAudio(volume:number):void
sdl2.MixAudioFormat
sdl2.MixAudioFormat(format:number, volume:number):void
sdl2.OpenAudio
sdl2.OpenAudio(desired:sdl2.AudioSpec) {block?}
sdl2.OpenAudioDevice
sdl2.OpenAudioDevice(device:string, iscapture:number, desired:sdl2.AudioSpec, allowed_changes:number):voic
sdl2.PauseAudio
sdl2.PauseAudio(pause_on:number):void
sdl2.PauseAudioDevice
sdl2.PauseAudioDevice(dev:number, pause_on:number):void
```

sdl2.QueueAudio

sdl2.UnlockAudio
sdl2.UnlockAudio():void

sdl2.QueueAudio(dev:number):void

#### sdl2.UnlockAudioDevice

sdl2.UnlockAudioDevice(dev:number):void

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_BITSIZE

sdl2.AUDIO\_BITSIZE(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISFLOAT

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISFLOAT(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISBIGENDIAN

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISBIGENDIAN(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISSIGNED

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISSIGNED(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISINT

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISINT(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISLITTLEENDIAN

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISLITTLEENDIAN(x:number) {block?}

### sdl2.AUDIO\_ISUNSIGNED

sdl2.AUDIO\_ISUNSIGNED(x:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.CreateThread

sdl2.CreateThread():void

#### sdl2.DetachThread

sdl2.DetachThread():void

#### sdl2.GetThreadID

sdl2.GetThreadID():void

#### sdl2.GetThreadName

sdl2.GetThreadName():void

#### sdl2.GetThreadPriority

sdl2.GetThreadPriority():void

#### sdl2.TLSCreate

sdl2.TLSCreate():void

#### sdl2.TLSGet

sdl2.TLSGet():void

#### sdl2.TLSSet

sdl2.TLSSet():void

#### sdl2.ThreadID

sdl2.ThreadID():void

#### sdl2.WaitThread

sdl2.WaitThread():void

#### sdl2.CondBroadcast

sdl2.CondBroadcast():void

#### sdl2.CondSignal

sdl2.CondSignal():void

#### sdl2.CondWait

sdl2.CondWait():void

#### sdl2.CondWaitTimeout

sdl2.CondWaitTimeout():void

#### sdl2.CreateCond

sdl2.CreateCond():void

#### sdl2.CreateMutex

sdl2.CreateMutex():void

#### sdl2.CreateSemaphore

sdl2.CreateSemaphore():void

#### sdl2.DestroyCond

sdl2.DestroyCond():void

#### sdl2.DestroyMutex

sdl2.DestroyMutex():void

#### sdl2.DestroySemaphore

sdl2.DestroySemaphore():void

#### sdl2.LockMutex

sdl2.LockMutex():void

#### sdl2.SemPost

sdl2.SemPost():void

#### sdl2.SemTryWait

sdl2.SemTryWait():void

#### sdl2.SemValue

sdl2.SemValue():void

#### sdl2.SemWait

sdl2.SemWait():void

#### sdl2.SemWaitTimeout

sdl2.SemWaitTimeout():void

#### sdl2.TryLockMutex

sdl2.TryLockMutex():void

#### sdl2.UnlockMutex

sdl2.UnlockMutex():void

#### sdl2.AtomicAdd

sdl2.AtomicAdd():void

#### sdl2.AtomicCAS

sdl2.AtomicCAS():void

#### sdl2.AtomicCASPtr

sdl2.AtomicCASPtr():void

#### sdl2.AtomicDecRef

sdl2.AtomicDecRef():void

#### sdl2.AtomicGet

sdl2.AtomicGet():void

#### sdl2.AtomicGetPtr

sdl2.AtomicGetPtr():void

#### sdl2.AtomicIncRef

sdl2.AtomicIncRef():void

#### sdl2.AtomicLock

sdl2.AtomicLock():void

#### sdl2.AtomicSet

sdl2.AtomicSet():void

#### sdl2.AtomicSetPtr

sdl2.AtomicSetPtr():void

#### sdl2.AtomicTryLock

sdl2.AtomicTryLock():void

#### sdl2.AtomicUnlock

sdl2.AtomicUnlock():void

#### sdl2.CompilerBarrier

sdl2.CompilerBarrier():void

#### sdl2.AddTimer

sdl2.AddTimer(interval:number):void

#### sdl2.Delay

sdl2.Delay(ms:number):void

#### sdl2.GetPerformanceCounter

sdl2.GetPerformanceCounter() {block?}

#### sdl2.GetPerformanceFrequency

sdl2.GetPerformanceFrequency() {block?}

#### sdl2.GetTicks

sdl2.GetTicks() {block?}

#### sdl2.RemoveTimer

sdl2.RemoveTimer(id:number) {block?}

#### sdl2.TICKS\_PASSED

 ${\tt sdl2.TICKS\_PASSED(A:number, B:number) \{block?}\}$ 

#### sdl2.GetBasePath

sdl2.GetBasePath():void

#### sdl2.GetPrefPath

sdl2.GetPrefPath(org:string, app:string):void

#### sdl2.AllocRW

sdl2.AllocRW():void

#### sdl2.FreeRW

sdl2.FreeRW():void

#### sdl2.RWFromConstMem

sdl2.RWFromConstMem():void

#### sdl2.RWFromFP

sdl2.RWFromFP():void

#### sdl2.RWFromFile

sdl2.RWFromFile():void

#### sdl2.RWFromMem

sdl2.RWFromMem():void

#### sdl2.RWclose

sdl2.RWclose():void

#### sdl2.RWread

sdl2.RWread():void

#### sdl2.RWseek

sdl2.RWseek():void

#### sdl2.RWtell

sdl2.RWtell():void

#### sdl2.RWwrite

sdl2.RWwrite():void

#### sdl2.ReadBE16

sdl2.ReadBE16():void

#### sdl2.ReadBE32

sdl2.ReadBE32():void

### sdl2.ReadBE64

sdl2.ReadBE64():void

#### sdl2.ReadLE16

sdl2.ReadLE16():void

#### sdl2.ReadLE32

sdl2.ReadLE32():void

#### sdl2.ReadLE64

sdl2.ReadLE64():void

#### sdl2.WriteBE16

sdl2.WriteBE16():void

#### sdl2.WriteBE32

sdl2.WriteBE32():void

#### sdl2.WriteBE64

sdl2.WriteBE64():void

#### sdl2.WriteLE16

sdl2.WriteLE16():void

#### sdl2.WriteLE32

sdl2.WriteLE32():void

#### sdl2.WriteLE64

sdl2.WriteLE64():void

#### sdl2.GetPlatform

sdl2.GetPlatform() {block?}

#### sdl2.GetCPUCacheLineSize

sdl2.GetCPUCacheLineSize() {block?}

#### sdl2.GetCPUCount

sdl2.GetCPUCount() {block?}

#### sdl2.GetSystemRAM

sdl2.GetSystemRAM() {block?}

#### sdl2.Has3DNow

sdl2.Has3DNow() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasAVX

sdl2.HasAVX() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasAVX2

sdl2.HasAVX2():void

#### sdl2.HasAltiVec

 $sdl2.HasAltiVec() \{block?\}$ 

#### sdl2.HasMMX

sdl2.HasMMX() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasRDTSC

sdl2.HasRDTSC() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasSSE

sdl2.HasSSE() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasSSE2

sdl2.HasSSE2() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasSSE3

sdl2.HasSSE3() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasSSE41

sdl2.HasSSE41() {block?}

#### sdl2.HasSSE42

sdl2.HasSSE42() {block?}

#### sdl2.Swap16

sdl2.Swap16():void

#### sdl2.Swap32

sdl2.Swap32():void

#### sdl2.Swap64

sdl2.Swap64():void

#### sdl2.SwapBE16

sdl2.SwapBE16():void

#### sdl2.SwapBE32

sdl2.SwapBE32():void

#### sdl2.SwapBE64

sdl2.SwapBE64():void

#### sdl2. Swap Float

sdl2.SwapFloat():void

#### sdl2.SwapFloatBE

sdl2.SwapFloatBE():void

#### sdl2.SwapFloatLE

sdl2.SwapFloatLE():void

#### sdl2.SwapLE16

sdl2.SwapLE16():void

#### sdl2.SwapLE32

sdl2.SwapLE32():void

#### sdl2.SwapLE64

sdl2.SwapLE64():void

#### sdl2.MostSignificantBitIndex32

sdl2.MostSignificantBitIndex32(x:number):void

#### sdl2.GetPowerInfo

sdl2.GetPowerInfo() {block?}

#### sdl2.AndroidGetActivity

 $\overline{{\tt sdl2.AndroidGetActivity()}}: {\tt void}$ 

#### sdl2.AndroidGetExternalStoragePath

sdl2.AndroidGetExternalStoragePath():void

#### sdl2. And roid Get External Storage State

sdl2.AndroidGetExternalStorageState():void

# $\frac{sdl2.AndroidGetInternalStoragePath}{sdl2.AndroidGetInternalStoragePath():void}$

### $\underline{\mathsf{sdl2}.\mathsf{AndroidGetJNIEnv}}$

sdl2.AndroidGetJNIEnv():void

#### sdl2.acos

 $sdl2.acos(x:number) \{block?\}$ 

- 42.2 sdl2.Window Class
- 42.3 sdl2.Renderer Class
- 42.4 sdl2.Texture Class
- 42.5 sdl2.Event Class
- 42.6 sdl2.Point Class
- 42.7 sdl2.Rect Class
- 42.8 sdl2.Color Class
- 42.9 sdl2.Palette Class
- 42.10 sdl2.PixelFormat Class
- 42.11 sdl2.Keysym Class
- 42.12 sdl2.Cursor Class
- 42.13 sdl2.Joystick Class
- 42.14 sdl2.JoystickGUID Class
- 42.15 sdl2.GameController Class
- 42.16 sdl2.GameControllerButtonBind Class
- 42.17 sdl2.AudioCVT Class
- 42.18 sdl2.AudioSpec Class
- 42.19 sdl2.Wav Class
- 42.20 sdl2.RendererInfo Class
- 42.21 sdl2.DisplayMode Class
- 42.22 sdl2.GLContext Class
- 42.23 sdl2.HapticEffect Class
- 42.24 sdl2.Surface Class

http://www.libsdl.org/

# sqlite3 Module

The sqlite3 module provides measures to access SQLite3 database. To utilize it, import the sqlite3 module using import function.

### 43.1 sqlite3.db Class

#### 43.1.1 Constructor

#### sqlite3.db

sqlite3.db(filename:string) {block?}

Opens an sqlite3 database file and returns a connection handle with the database.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |db:sqlite3|, where db is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value. The connection handle will be automatically closed when the block finishes.

#### 43.1.2 Method

#### sqlite3.db#close

sqlite3.db#close()

Shuts down the connection with an sqlite3 server.

#### sqlite3.db#exec

```
sqlite3.db#exec(sql:string):map
```

Executes an SQL statement and creates an list that has list instances containing queried result as its elements.

#### sqlite3.db#getcolnames

sqlite3.db#getcolnames(sql:string):map {block?}

#### sqlite3.db#query

```
sqlite3.db#query(sql:string):map {block?}
```

Executes an SQL statement and creates an iterator that returns list instances containing queried result as its elements.

You should use sqlite3.db#query() instead of sqlite3.db#exec() when it's likely that you get a large size of data as the result.

 $\frac{sqlite3.db\#transaction}{sqlite3.db\#transaction()} \ \{\texttt{block}\}$ 

Executes the block within a transaction. The process is like following:

- $1.\ \,$  Executes a sqlit3 command 'BEGIN TRANSACTION'.
- 2. Executes code in the block.
- $3. \ \, {\rm Executes} \ {\rm a} \ {\rm sqlite} 3 \ {\rm command}$  'END TRANSACTION'.

#### 43.2 Thanks

This module uses SQlite3 library which is distributed in the following site: http://www.sqlite.org/index.html

# sys Module

The sys module provides system-related information. This is a built-in module, so you can use it without being imported.

#### 44.1 Module Variable

- sys.argv
- sys.path
- sys.maindir
- sys.version
- sys.banner
- $\bullet$  sys.timestamp
- sys.build
- sys.platform
- sys.ps1
- sys.ps2
- sys.langcode
- sys.executable
- sys.incdir
- sys.libdir
- sys.datadir
- sys.moddir
- sys.localdir
- sys.appdir
- sys.cfgdir
- sys.workdir

### 44.2 Module Function

#### sys.echo

sys.echo(flag:boolean)

Enables or disables echo-back functionality according to flag.

#### sys.exit

sys.exit(status?:number)

Terminates the program with a specified status number.

#### sys.required\_version

sys.required\_version(major:number, minor:number, patch:number)

Raises an error if the running interpreter doesn't satisfy the required version.

# tar Module

The tar module provides measures to read/write TAR files. To utilize it, import the tar module using import function.

#### 45.1 tar.reader Class

#### 45.1.1 Function To Create Instance

#### tar.reader

tar.reader(stream:stream:r, compression?:symbol) {block?}

Reads a tar file from stream and returns a tar.reader instance that is to be used to read contents from the archive.

The argument compression specifies the compression format of the tar file and takes one of the following symbols:

- 'auto .. determins the format from a suffix name of the stream.
- 'gzip .. gzip format
- 'bzip2 .. bzip2 format

#### 45.1.2 Method

#### tar.reader#entries

tar.reader#entries() {block?}

Creates an iterator that returns stream instances for each entry in the tar file.

#### 45.2 tar.writer Class

#### 45.2.1 Function To Create Instance

#### tar.writer

tar.writer(stream:stream:w, compression?:symbol) {block?}

Creates a tar file on stream and returns a tar.writer instance that is to be used to write contents to the archive.

The argument compression specifies the compression format of the tar file and takes one of the following symbols:

- $\bullet\,$  'auto .. determins the format from a suffix name of the stream.
- 'gzip .. gzip format
- 'bzip2 .. bzip2 format

#### 45.2.2 Method

#### tar.writer#add

tar.writer#add(stream:stream:r, filename?:string):map:reduce

Adds an entry to the tar archive with a content from stream and a name of filename.

If the argument filename is omitted, an identifier associated with the stream would be used as the entry name.

#### tar.writer#close

tar.writer#close():reduce

Flushes all the unfinished writing processes and invalidates the tar.writer instance.

#### 45.3 Thanks

This module uses zlib and bzip2 library which are distributed in the following sites:

- http://zlib.net/
- http://www.bzip.org/

### tiff Module

The tiff module provides measures to read/write image data in TIFF format. To utilize it, import the tiff module using import function.

Below is an example to read a TIFF file:

```
import(tiff)
img = image('foo.tiff')
```

### 46.1 Exntension to Function's Capability

This module extends the capability of function image() and instance method image#write() so that they can read/write TIFF files.

When function image() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following conditions, it would recognize the stream as a TIFF file.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".tif" or ".tiff".

When instance method image#write() is provided with a stream that satisfies the following condition, it would write image data in TIFF format.

• The identifier of the stream ends with a suffix ".tif" or ".tiff".

### 46.2 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

```
image#read@tiff
image#read@tiff(stream:stream:r):reduce
```

Reads a TIFF image from a stream.

#### 46.3 Thanks

This module uses libtiff which is distributed in the following site: http://www.libtiff.org/

# tokenizer Module

The tokenizer module  $\dots$ 

### 47.1 Module Function

# units Module

The units module  $\dots$ 

### 48.1 Module Function

# uuid Module

The unid module provides functions to generate UUIDs. To utilize it, import the unid module using import function.

#### 49.1 Module Function

#### uuid.generate

uuid.generate():[upper]

Generates a Universal Unique Identifier (UUID). In default, results are output in lower-case characters. Specifying :upper would generates it in upper-case characters.

# wav Module

### 50.1 Module Function

#### 50.2 Extension to audio Class

This module extends the audio class with methods described here.

#### audio#read@wav

audio#read@wav(stream:stream:r):reduce

Reads WAV audio from a stream.

#### audio#write@wav

audio#write@wav(stream:stream:w):reduce

Writes WAV audio to a stream.

# wx Module

The  ${\tt wx}$  module provides functions and methods of wxWidgets library.

### 51.1 Module Function

### 51.2 Thanks

This module uses wxWidgets library which is distributed in the following site: http://www.wxwidgets.org/

# xml Module

The xml module provides measures to parse or compose XML documents.

There are two ways to parse an XML document as follows.

One is to create an xml.document instance from a stream that contains all the XML elements with a tree structure. This is an easy way to parse an XML document but consumes much memory. Below is an example to read an XML file test.xml:

```
doc = xml.document('test.xml')
// doc contains all the information of XML document
```

Another one is to create a class inherited xml.parser and implements event handlers that respond to tags, comments and texts, and then executes xml.parser#parse() method with it. Below is an example to create a class that implements a handler for StartElement event:

```
Parser = class(xml.parser) {
    StartElement(elem) = {
        printf('<%s>\n', elem.tagname)
    }
}
Parser().parse('test.xml')
```

#### 52.1 xml.attribute Class

The xml.attribute instance represents a name-value pair of XML's attribute that can be retrieved from attrs property in the xml.element instance.

#### 52.1.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
name	string	R	
value	string	R	

#### 52.2 xml.document Class

#### 52.2.1 Constructor

#### xml.document

xml.document(stream?:stream:r) {block?}

#### 52.2.2 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
version	string	R	
encoding	string	R	
root	xml.element	R	

#### **52.2.3** Method

#### xml.document#parse

xml.document#parse(str:string):void

#### xml.document#read

xml.document#read(stream:stream:r):void

#### xml.document#textize

xml.document#textize(fancy?:boolean, tabs?:number)

#### xml.document#write

xml.document#write(stream:stream:w, fancy?:boolean, tabs?:number):void

### 52.3 xml.element Class

#### 52.3.1 Constructor

#### xml.element

xml.element(\_tagname\_:string, attrs%):map {block?}

#### xml.comment

xml.comment(comment:string)

#### 52.3.2 Property

Prop-	Type	R/V	WExplanation
erty			
tagna	mestrin	gR	A tag name of this element.
text	strin	gR	The text string if the element is TEXT. Otherwise, this value would be
			nil.
comme	ntstrin	gR	The comment string if the element is COMMENT. Otherwise, this value
			would be nil.
child	reintera	t <b>B</b> r	An iterator to return xml.element instances that represent children
			contained in this element. This value would be nil if the element has
			no children.
attrs	itera	t <b>B</b> r	An iterator to return xml.attribute instances that represent attributes
			contained in this element. This value would be nil if the element has
			no attributes.

#### **52.3.3** Method

#### xml.element#addchild

xml.element#addchild(value):map:void

#### xml.element#gettext

xml.element#gettext()

#### xml.element#textize

xml.element#textize(fancy?:boolean, indentLevel?:number, tabs?:number)

#### xml.element #write

xml.element#write(stream:stream:w, fancy?:boolean, indentLevel?:number, tabs?:number):void

### 52.4 xml.parser Class

The xml.parser class is a base class from which you can implement a inheritance class that has methods corresponding to events associated with XML elements. Below are methods that you can implement in the class for event handling:

- StartElement(elem:xml.element)
- EndElement(name:string)
- CharacterData(text:string)
- ProcessingInstruction(target:string, data:string)
- Comment(data:string)
- StartCdataSection()
- EndCdataSection()
- Default(text:string)
- DefaultExpand(text:string)
- ExternalEntityRef()

- SkippedEntity(entityName:string, isParameterEntity:boolean)
- StartNamespaceDecl(prefix:string, uri:string)
- EndNamespaceDecl(prefix:string)
- XmlDecl(version:string, encoding:string, standalone:boolean)
- $\bullet \ \texttt{StartDoctypeDecl(doctypeName:strng, systemId:string, publicId:string, hasInternalSubset:box{} box{} box{}$
- EndDoctypeDecl()
- ElementDecl()
- AttlistDecl(elemName:string, attName:string, attType:string, defaultValue:string, isRequired:boolean)
- EntityDecl(entityName:string, isParameterEntity:boolean, value:string, base:string, systemId:string, publicId:string, notationName:string)
- NotationDecl(notationName:string, base:string, systemId:string, publicId:string)
- NotStandalone()

#### 52.4.1 Constructor

```
xml.parser
xml.parser() {block?}
```

#### **52.4.2** Method

```
xml.parser#parse
xml.parser#parse(stream:stream:r):void
```

#### 52.5 Thanks

This module uses expat library which is distributed in the following site: http://expat.sourceforge.net/

# xpm Module

The xpm module provides measures to write image data in XPM format and to parse a list of strings that is described in the format. To utilize it, import the xpm module using import function.

Below is an example to parse a list of strings described in XPM format.

### 53.1 Extension to image Class

This module extends the image class with methods described here.

```
image#write@xpm
```

```
image#write@xpm(stream:stream:w):reduce
```

Writes a xpm image to a stream.

```
image#xpmdata
```

```
image#xpmdata(xpm[]:string):reduce
```

Read xpm data from a string list.

# yaml Module

The yaml module provides measures to read/write YAML files. You can use this module as a measure to serialize and deserialize objects that consists of list, dict and string instances.

Below is an example to reconstruct values from YAML text:

```
txt = ','
key1:
  - item-A
  - item-B
  - item-C
key2:
  - item-D
  - item-E
  - item-F
x = yaml.parse(txt)
// x has the following value:
// %{
//
   'key1' => ['item-A', 'item-B', 'item-C']
   'key2' => ['item-D', 'item-E', 'item-F']
//
// }
```

### 54.1 Correspondance of Data Object

The below table shows how YAML data types correspond to Gura's value types each other:

YAML Data Type	Gura's Value Type
sequence	list
mapping	dict
scalar	string

#### 54.2 Module Function

```
yaml.compose
yaml.compose(obj)
```

Composes YAML text to represent the content of obj that consists of list, dict and string instances.

### yaml.parse

yaml.parse(str:string)

Parses YAML text in str and returns a composition of list, dict and string instances.

#### yaml.read

yaml.read(stream:stream:r)

Parses YAML text from stream and returns a composition of list, dict and string instances.

#### yaml.write

yaml.write(stream:stream:w, obj):reduce

Composes YAML text to represent the content of obj that consists of list, dict and string instances and writes the result to stream.

### 54.3 Thanks

This module uses yaml library which is distributed in the following site:

 $\rm http://pyyaml.org/wiki/LibYAML$ 

# zip Module

The zip module provides measures to read/write ZIP files.

### 55.1 zip.reader Class

The zip.reader class provides methods to read contents and to get information in a ZIP file through stream instance. An instance of stream class created by the methods includes a property named stat, a zip.stat instance, which provides information such as filename and created time stamp that are contained in the ZIP file.

Below is an example to list filenames in a ZIP file:

```
import(zip)
zip.reader('foo.zip') {|r|
    println(r.entries():*stat:*filename)
}
```

Below is an example to print a content of a text file that is stored in a ZIP file:

```
import(zip)
zip.reader('foo.zip') {|r|
   print(r.entry('README.txt').readlines())
}
```

#### 55.1.1 Constructor

#### zip.reader

```
zip.reader(stream:stream:r) {block?}
```

Creates zip.reader instance from the specified stream.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |reader:zip.reader|, where reader is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 55.1.2 Method

```
zip.reader#entry
zip.reader#entry(name:string) {block?}
```

Seeks entry in the zip file that matches the specified name and returns a stream instance associated with the entry.

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |s:stream|, where s is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### zip.reader#entries

```
zip.reader#entries() {block?}
```

Creates an iterator instance that returns stream instances associated with each entry in the ZIP file.

In default, this returns an iterator as its result value. Specifying the following attributes would convert it into other formats:

- :iter .. An iterator. This is the default behavior.
- :xiter .. An iterator that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :list .. A list.
- :xlist .. A list that eliminates nil from its elements.
- :set .. A list that eliminates duplicated values from its elements.
- :xset .. A list that eliminates duplicated values and nil from its elements.

If a block is specified, it would be evaluated repeatingly with block parameters |value, idx:number| where value is the iterated value and idx the loop index starting from zero. In this case, the last evaluated value of the block would be the result value. If one of the attributes listed above is specified, an iterator or a list of the evaluated value would be returned.

### 55.2 zip.writer Class

The zip.writer class provides methods to add entries to a ZIP file. When an instance of zip.writer is created, a new ZIP file would be created.

Below is an exapmple to create a ZIP archive file that contains three entries:

```
import(zip)
zip.writer('foo.zip') {|w|
    w.add('file1.txt')
    w.add('file2.txt')
    w.add('file3.txt')
    w.close()
}
```

#### 55.2.1 Constructor

#### zip.writer

```
zip.writer(stream:stream:w, compression?:symbol) {block?}
```

Creates zip.writer instance from the stream.

Argument compression specifies the compression method and takes one of the following symbol.

- 'store
- 'deflate

#### • 'bzip2

If block is specified, it would be evaluated with a block parameter |writer:zip.writer|, where writer is the created instance. In this case, the block's result would become the function's returned value.

#### 55.2.2 Method

#### zip.writer#add

zip.writer#add(stream:stream:r, filename?:string, compression?:symbol):map:reduce

Reads data from stream and adds it to the zip file. Entry name is decided by the file name associated with the stream unless it's specified by argument filename.

Argument compression specifies the compression method and takes one of the following symbol.

- 'store
- 'deflate
- 'bzip2

#### zip.writer#close

zip.writer#close():void

Closes the zip file after flushing cached data.

### 55.3 zip.stat Class

The zip.stat class provides information of entries in a ZIP file.

#### 55.3.1 Property

Property	Type	R/W	Explanation
filename	string	R	
comment	string	R	
mtime	datetime	R	
crc32	number	R	
compression_method	number	R	
size	number	R	
compressed_size	number	R	
attributes	number	R	

#### 55.4 Thanks

This module uses zlib and bzip2 library which are distributed in the following sites:

- http://zlib.net/
- http://www.bzip.org/